

Школьникам, абитуриентам,
учащимся

А. С. Сушкевич
М. А. Маглыш

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Устные темы

с упражнениями

English Topics
(for perfect
speaking)

ШКОЛЬНИКАМ, АБИТУРИЕНТАМ, УЧАЩИМСЯ

**А. С. Сушкевич
М. А. Маглыш**

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Устные темы

с упражнениями

English Topics

**(for perfect
speaking)**

12-е издание

Минск
«АЗЕРСЭБ»
2011

УДК 811.111(075.3)
ББК 81.2Англ-922
С89

Серия основана в 1999 году

Р е ц е н з е н т

профессор кафедры фонетики английского языка
Минского лингвистического университета
И.И. Панова

Рекомендовано
Научно-методическим центром учебной книги
и средств обучения Министерства образования
Республики Беларусь

Сушкевич, А. С.

C89 Английский язык : устные темы с упражнениями / А. С. Сушкевич, М. А. Маглыш. — 12-е изд. — Минск : Аверсэв, 2011. — 255 с. — (Школьникам, абитуриентам, учащимся).

ISBN 978-985-529-708-7.

Сборник устных тем предназначен для учащихся общеобразовательных школ, абитуриентов и всех изучающих английский язык. Предлагается широкий выбор программных тем и упражнений для самостоятельной работы по совершенствованию навыков устной речи.

УДК 811.111(075.3)
ББК 81.2Англ-922

ISBN 978-985-529-708-7

© Сушкевич А. С., Маглыш М. А., 1999
© Оформление. ОДО «Аверсэв», 1999

Предисловие

Данное пособие предназначено для учащихся общеобразовательных школ, абитуриентов, а также для всех изучающих английский язык самостоятельно.

Пособие представляет собой сборник устных тем, которые обсуждаются на уроках английского языка в соответствии с требованиями Программ по английскому языку для общеобразовательных школ. Пособие состоит из трех разделов, включающих темы разного уровня сложности:

- Раздел I для начинающих
- Раздел II для продолжающих изучать английский язык
- Раздел III для совершенствующих навыки устной речи и абитуриентов.

Устные темы снабжены словарем и комплексом упражнений на проверку понимания содержания темы, лексическую догадку и закрепление лексики, развитие навыков устной речи. Целью пособия является подготовка уча-

ящихся к самостоятельному высказыванию по одной из предложенных тем, ведению беседы по данной теме и выражению собственного мнения. Разделение тем во II и III разделах условно. Темы из раздела III могут быть использованы учащимися 9, 10, 11 классов общеобразовательных школ и как информационные тексты для чтения по данной теме с последующим упрощением.

Раздел I

Topics. Elementary Level

About myself

Hello!

My name is Kate. My surname is Pavlova. I'm seven. I live in Minsk, in Pushkin street. I go to school number 214. I'm in the first form.

I've got a family. It is small. We are a family of four. I've got a father, a mother and a brother. I haven't got a sister. My father is an engineer. He works in a plant. My mother is a teacher. She works at school. My brother is little. He doesn't go to school. He goes to a kindergarten. He is four.

I like to play. I have got many toys. I have got a teddy-bear, dolls, a ball, a toy monkey and a doll's house. I like the doll's house very much. It is big. It is pink and nice.

We have got a cat. It is small and grey. It is very nice. It has big blue eyes, a funny nose, a small mouth and sharp teeth. Its ears are small. It can play hide-and-seek. I love my cat. It loves me, too.

I go to school. I'm a pupil. I have got many friends. We have our classroom. It is nice and large. You can see twelve desks, many chairs, our

teacher's table, a blackboard, two bookcases in the classroom. At the lessons we have pens, pencils, pencil-boxes or pencil-cases, rulers, erasers, textbooks, exercise-books, record-books on the desks.

I like to read. I can read well. I like fairytales. They are very interesting. I like «Cinderella» and «Pinocchio» best.

Bye!

People in the Family

My name is Helen. I'm nine. I'm from Minsk. I've got a mother, a father and a sister. So we are a family of four.

My sister's name is Kitty. She is three. She is a nice funny little girl. I like to play with her. We play hide-and-seek and tag. Kitty has got many toys: dolls, balls, toy animals. We often play with her toys.

My father and my mother are very busy. My father works in a plant. He is an engineer. My mother is a teacher. She works at school and teaches children English. Her pupils love her. I want to be a teacher, too. I like to go to school. It's interesting.

When my parents are at work my Granny looks after my sister and me. She cooks us tasty dinner and takes us for a walk. She is very kind. I love her very much.

We have got a lot of relatives: cousins, aunts and uncles, because my Granny has a son and two daughters, five grandchildren, two nieces and one

nephew. But they don't live in Minsk. They live in different towns. They come to see us and we usually have a good time together.

I'm happy to have such a family.

Vocabulary

aunt <i>n.</i>	[a:nt]	тётя
be busy	[‘bɪzɪ]	быть занятым
cook <i>v.</i>	[kʊk]	стяпать, готовить, варить
cousin <i>n.</i>	[kəzn]	двоюродный брат (сестра)
different <i>a.</i>	[‘dɪfərənt]	различный, разный
dinner <i>n.</i>	[‘dɪnə]	обед
engineer <i>n.</i>	[endʒɪ‘nɪə]	инженер
family <i>n.</i>	[‘fæmili]	семья
grandchildren <i>n.</i>	[‘græntʃɪldrən]	внуки
have a good time		хорошо проводить время
hide-and-seek <i>n.</i>	[‘haɪdənd’si:k]	прятки
interesting <i>a.</i>	[‘intrɪstɪŋ]	интересный
kind <i>a.</i>	[kaɪnd]	добрый
look after <i>v.</i>	[‘lʊk‘a:fɪə]	заботиться, следить
nephew <i>n.</i>	[‘nefju:]	племянник
niece <i>n.</i>	[ni:s]	племянница
parents <i>n.</i>	[‘peərənts]	родители
people <i>n.</i>	[‘pi:pł]	люди
plant <i>n.</i>	[pla:nt]	завод
relative <i>n.</i>	[‘relətɪv]	родственник
such <i>a.</i>	[sʌtʃ]	такой
tag <i>n.</i>	[tæg]	салочки
take for a walk	[wo:k]	выводить на прогулку
tasty <i>a.</i>	[‘teɪsti]	вкусный
teach (taught, taught) <i>v.</i>	[tɪ:tʃ]	учить
town <i>n.</i>	[‘taʊn]	город
uncle <i>n.</i>	[ʌŋkl]	дядя
usually	[‘ju:ʒəli]	обычно

I. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is your name?
2. How old are you?

3. Where are you from?
4. Have you got a family?
5. Are you a family of four or three?
6. Have you got a sister or a brother?
7. What is her (his) name?
8. How old is she (he)?
9. Do you like to play with your sister (brother)?
10. What is she (he)?
11. What is your father's name?
12. What is he?
13. Where does he work?
14. What is your mother's name?
15. What is she?
16. Where does she work?
17. Have you got other relatives?
18. What can you tell us about your relatives?
19. Do you love your family? Why?

II. Расскажите о своей семье.

My name is I am I am from I have got So we are a family of My ... name is She (He) is She (He) is a girl (boy). I (don't) like to play with her (him). We play....

My father and mother are very busy. My father works in (at) a.... He is a My mother is a She works in (at) a I want to be a It is interesting.

When my parents are at work, my Granny looks after my ... and me. She cooks us tasty ... and takes us for a walk. She is very ... I love her very much.

We have (haven't) got a lot of relatives: ..., ..., They (don't) live in They come to see us and we usually have a good time. I am happy to have such a family.

My Flat

My name is Tanya. I live in Minsk, the capital of Belarus. I live in Gerasimenko street in a large nine-storeyed house. Our flat is on the eighth floor. Our flat is not large but it is very cosy. There are two rooms in our flat. There is a living-room and a bedroom in our flat. There is a kitchen, a bathroom and a toilet there, too.

Our living-room is light and comfortable. There is only one window in it, but it's very large. There is modern furniture in our living-room. There is a wall-unit, a TV-set, a sofa, two armchairs and a table in the room. There is a large carpet on the floor. But there is no carpet on the wall. There are some pictures on the walls. I like to watch TV in the living-room and to play or talk with my parents in the evening there.

Our kitchen is small, but it is nice. There is a cooker there, a refrigerator, a table and four chairs. We have meals in the kitchen and my mother cooks tasty things there.

Our bathroom is clean and nice. We wash hands and face, clean teeth in the bathroom. There is a bath and a sink with hot and cold water taps there.

I like to be at home, to play, to read books. There are a lot of books in our flat. I help my parents about the house and our flat is always clean and nice. I think, there is no place like home.

Vocabulary

armchair *n.*

['a:m'ʃeɪə]

кресло

avenue *n.*

['ævɪnju:]

проспект

bath *n.*

[ba:θ]

ванна

bathroom <i>n.</i>	[ˈba:θrum]	ванная
bedroom <i>n.</i>	[ˈbedrum]	спальня
capital <i>n.</i>	[ˈkæpitl]	столица
carpet <i>n.</i>	[ˈka:pɪt]	ковёр
comfortable <i>a.</i>	[ˈkʌmfə:təbl]	удобный
cooker <i>n.</i>	[ˈku:kə]	кухонная плита
cosy <i>a.</i>	[ˈkəuzi]	уютный
dining-room <i>n.</i>	[ˈdaimɪŋrum]	столовая
flat <i>n.</i>	[flæt]	квартира
floor <i>n.</i>	[flo:]	пол, этаж
furniture <i>n.</i>	[fɜ:nɪʃə]	мебель, обстановка
house <i>n.</i>	[haus]	дом
kitchen <i>n.</i>	[ˈkɪtʃən]	кухня
light <i>a.</i>	[la:it]	светлый
live <i>v.</i>	[liv]	жить
living-room <i>n.</i>	[ˈlivɪŋrum]	гостиная, общая комната
meal <i>n.</i>	[mi:l]	еда, приём пищи
modern <i>a.</i>	[ˈmɒdn]	современный
nine-storeyed	[ˈnaɪn ˈstɔ:rɪed]	девятиэтажный
refrigerator <i>n.</i> (fridge)	[riˈfrɪdʒerətə]	холодильник
room <i>n.</i>	[rum]	комната
sink <i>n.</i>	[sɪŋk]	раковина
sitting-room <i>n.</i>	[ˈsɪtɪŋrum]	гостиная
sofa <i>n.</i>	[səʊfa]	диван, софа
street <i>n.</i>	[stri:t]	улица
tap <i>n.</i>	[tæp]	кран
TV-set <i>n.</i>	[tɪvɪ: set]	телевизор
wall unit <i>n.</i>	[ˈwɔ:l ˈjʉ:nɪt]	комбинированный шкаф, секция
wash <i>v.</i>	[woʃ]	умываться
window <i>n.</i>	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	окно

I. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. The flat is not ... but it is very
2. There is modern ... in ourroom.
3. We have ... rooms in our
4. There is a ... and a ... with hot and cold water ... in the bathroom.
5. I think, there is no ... like

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные предложения.

1. There are three rooms in our flat. There is a living-room, a bedroom and my room.
2. There is only one window in the living-room and it is very small.
3. There is a large carpet on the floor and another one is on the wall.
4. My mother cooks tasty things in the bathroom.
5. We wash our face and hands, clean teeth in the kitchchen.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Наша квартира на третьем этаже.
2. Наша гостиная светлая и удобная.
3. На кухне есть плита, холодильник, стол и четыре стула.
4. В ванной есть ванна, краны с горячей и холодной водой и раковина.
5. Я помогаю маме по дому.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where do you live?
2. Do you live in a large or a small house?
3. Is your flat comfortable?
4. Is your room cosy?
5. How many rooms are there in your flat?
6. What are they?
7. You have got a kitchen and a bathroom, haven't you?
8. Have you got modern furniture?
9. What is there in your living-room?
10. Will you describe your room?
11. Is your kitchen large or small?
12. What furniture is there in the kitchen?
13. What do you do in the kitchen?
14. What is there in your bathroom?

15. Do you like your flat?
16. What do you usually do at home?

V. Расскажите о квартире (доме), где вы живёте.

Daily Life

I'm Jane. I'm nine. I'm a pupil of the third form. I go to school every day.

I usually get up at 7 o'clock. Then I do exercises, take a shower, wash my face and hands, clean teeth and dress. Then I have breakfast and go to school.

At 8 o'clock my classes begin. We usually have five lessons. We have lunch at school after the second lesson. When the lessons are over I go home.

I come home at one o'clock. I wash my hands and have dinner. It is always very tasty. After dinner I go for a walk or read books.

Sometimes I watch TV when an interesting film is on. At 4 o'clock I do my homework.

At 6 o'clock I have supper. In the evening I help my parents about the house, play chess or computer games with my father, read, watch TV or play with my friends.

At 9 o'clock I go to bed.

I like the proverb, «Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today». So I try to do everything in time:

Vocabulary

always <i>adv.</i>	[ˈɔ:lweɪz]	всегда
at ... o'clock	[ə'klɒk]	в ... часов
be on (was, were) <i>v.</i>		идти (о фильме)

be over <i>v.</i>	[ˈəʊvə]	заканчивать(ся)
begin (began) <i>v.</i>	[bɪˈgɪn]	начинать(ся)
classes <i>n.</i>	[ˈkla:sɪz]	занятия, уроки
clean teeth	[ˈkli:n̩ tɪθ]	чистить зубы
come home (came)	[ˈkam ˈhəʊm]	приходить домой
daily <i>a.</i>	[ˈdeɪlɪ]	ежедневный
do exercises (did)	[du:ˈeksəsaɪz]	делать зарядку
do homework (did)	[du:ˈhəʊmwɜ:k]	делать домашнюю работу, уроки
do in time		делать вовремя
dress <i>v.</i>	[dres]	одеваться
evening <i>n.</i>	[ˈi:vniŋ]	вечер
every <i>a.</i>	[ˈevnɪ]	каждый
everything	[ˈevrɪθɪŋ]	всё
get up (got) <i>v.</i>	[ˈget.ʌp]	вставать, просыпаться
go for a walk (went)	[ˈwɔ:k]	ходить на прогулку
go to bed	[ˈgəʊtəˈbed]	ложиться спать
help about the house		помогать по дому
lesson <i>n.</i>	[lesn]	урок
life <i>n.</i>	[ˈlaɪf]	жизнь
play chess	[tʃes]	играть в шахматы
proverb <i>n.</i>	[ˈprəʊvəb]	пословица
sometimes <i>adv.</i>	[ˈsʌmtaɪmz]	иногда
take a shower (took)	[təkeˈʃaʊə]	принимать душ
try <i>v.</i>	[traɪ]	пробовать, пытаться
wash <i>v.</i>	[wɒʃ]	умываться, мыть(ся)
watch TV <i>v.</i>	[ˈwɒtʃ tɪvi:]	смотреть телевизор

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. I am a pupil of the
2. I ... get up at 7 o'clock.
3. At 8 o'clock my ... begin.
4. When the lessons I go home.
5. At 4 o'clock I do my
6. I ... to do ... in time.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. I go to school every day.
2. After breakfast I go to the swimming pool.

3. We have lunch at home after the second lesson.
4. After dinner I do exercises.
5. At 9 o'clock in the evening I go for a walk.
6. I try to do everything in time.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Затем я делаю зарядку, принимаю душ, мою лицо и руки, чищу зубы и одеваюсь.
2. Обычно у нас пять уроков.
3. Я прихожу домой в час, мою руки и обедаю.
4. Иногда я смотрю телевизор, если идёт интересный фильм.
5. Вечером я помогаю своим родителям по дому, играю в шахматы или в компьютерные игры с папой, читаю книги, смотрю телевизор или играю со своими друзьями.
6. Мне нравится пословица: «Не откладывай на завтра то, что можно сделать сегодня.»

IV. Расскажите о своём рабочем дне. Вопросы помогут вам.

1. Are you a pupil?
2. When do you usually get up?
3. What do you do before breakfast?
4. Do you have breakfast before you go to school?
5. When do your classes begin?
6. How many lessons do you have every day?
7. When do you have lunch?
8. Do you come home at 1 o'clock?
9. When do you usually have dinner?
10. What do you usually do after dinner?
11. When do you do your homework?
12. Do you help your parents about the house?
13. What do you like to do in the evening after supper?
14. When do you usually go to bed?
15. Do you try to do everything in time?

At the English Lesson

I have English on Monday, Wednesday and Thursday. English is usually the second lesson.

At the English lesson we speak, read and write. We speak about school, pupils and teachers, about lessons, animals and nature, about our friends, sports and games. We read books and stories about children, nature, school life and so on. We write letters, words, sentences, exercises and dictations.

We play at English, too. We sing songs and learn poems.

I like English. I can read and write well, but I can't speak English well yet.

Vocabulary

dictation <i>n.</i>	[dɪk'teɪʃn]	диктант
English <i>n.</i>	[ˈɪŋglɪʃ]	английский язык
exercise <i>n.</i>	[ˈeksəsaɪz]	упражнение
Friday <i>n.</i>	[ˈfraɪdi]	пятница
learn <i>v.</i>	[lɜ:n]	учить
lesson <i>n.</i>	[lesn]	урок
letter <i>n.</i>	[ˈletə]	буква
Monday <i>n.</i>	[ˈmʌndɪ]	понедельник
poem <i>n.</i>	[ˈpoʊɪm]	стихотворение
Saturday <i>n.</i>	[ˈsætədɪ]	суббота
sentence <i>n.</i>	[ˈsentəns]	предложение
speak <i>v.</i>	[spi:k]	говорить
Thursday <i>n.</i>	[ˈθɜ:zdɪ]	четверг
Tuesday <i>n.</i>	[ˈtjuzdɪ]	вторник
Wednesday <i>n.</i>	[ˈwenzdɪ]	среда
word <i>n.</i>	[wɜ:d]	слово

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. I have English on ..., ...,
2. At English we ..., ... and

3. We ... English songs and ... poems.
4. I can read and ... well, but I can't ... English well yet.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные предложения.

1. English is usually the second lesson.
2. We write letters, words, sentences, exercises, dictations and stories.
3. We play at English, too.
4. I can sing and write well, but I can't speak English well.

III. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Уроки английского языка у меня обычно по понедельникам, средам и четвергам.
2. Мы говорим о школе, учениках и учителях, об уроках, животных и природе, о наших друзьях, спорте и играх.
3. Я люблю английский.
4. Я могу хорошо читать и писать, но пока не очень хорошо говорю по-английски.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When do you have English?
2. Is English usually the first lesson?
3. What do you do at the English lesson?
4. What do you speak and read about?
5. You write letters, words, sentences, exercises, dictations, don't you?
6. Do you play, sing songs or learn poems at your English lessons?
7. Do you like English?
8. Can you speak English well?

Books

It goes without saying, books are our teachers and friends. They teach us to be kind, clever, polite, hardworking, friendly. Books help us to learn more about nature, the world around us and many other interesting things.

There are a lot of books on history, about animals, travellers, children, school and so on. Children like to read adventure and magic books, science fiction and detective stories. They enjoy stories, short stories, novels, fairy-tales, fables and poems.

We must keep books clean and tidy. We must not spoil them.

I am fond of reading, too. I like to read fairy-tales. My favourite book is «Mary Poppins». The author of the book is Pamela Travers. She is a famous English writer. The book tells us about wonderful adventures of children with their magic nurse Mary Poppins. She is my favourite character. She is kind and strict at the same time, joyful and tactful, well-bred and very pretty. Mary Poppins is popular with children.

Vocabulary

adventure <i>n.</i>	[əd'ventʃə]	приключение
author <i>n.</i>	[ˈɔ:θə]	автор
be fond of <i>v.</i>		любить
character <i>n.</i>	[ˈkærɪktə]	персонаж, герой
detective story	[diˈtektɪv]	детектив (рассказ)
enjoy <i>v.</i>	[ɪnˈdʒɔɪ]	получать удовольствие
fable <i>n.</i>	[ˈfeɪbl]	басня
fairy-tale <i>n.</i>	[ˈfeəfl teɪl]	сказка
famous <i>a.</i>	[ˈfeɪməs]	известный

favourite <i>a.</i>	[ˈfeɪvərɪt]	любимый
hardworking <i>a.</i>	[ˈha:d, wɜ:kɪŋ]	трудолюбивый
magic <i>a.</i>	[ˈmædʒɪk]	волшебный
novel <i>n.</i>	[ˈnəʊvl]	роман
poem <i>n.</i>	[ˈpeəm]	стихотворение
polite <i>a.</i>	[pəˈlaɪt]	вежливый
popular <i>a.</i>	[pɒpjʊlər]	популярный
science fiction	[ˈsaɪəns fɪkʃn]	научная фантастика
spoil <i>v.</i>	[spɔɪl]	портить
tactful <i>a.</i>	[tæktfʊl]	тактичный
tidy <i>a.</i>	[taɪdi]	опрятный, аккуратный
well-bred <i>a.</i>	[welˈbred]	получивший хорошее воспитание
wonderful <i>a.</i>	[wʌndərfʊl]	чудесный, прекрасный
writer <i>n.</i>	[raɪtə]	писатель

I. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. It goes without saying, books are our teachers and friends.
2. They help us to learn more about nature, the world around us and many other things.
3. I don't like reading.
4. The author of the book «Mary Poppins» is Alan Milne.

II. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you agree that books are our teachers and friends?
2. Why do you think so?
3. What books do children read?
4. What books do they enjoy?
5. Must we keep or spoil books?
6. Are you fond of reading?
7. What is your favourite book?
8. Who is the author of the book?
9. What is the book about?
10. Who is your favourite character? Why?

III. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

I am fond of reading. I like to read ... (books). My favourite book is The author of the book is He (she) is a famous ... writer. The book tells us about My favourite character is She (he) is popular with children. She (he) is ... (brave, strong, funny etc.).

IV. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Само собой разумеется, что книги — наши учителя и друзья.
2. Дети любят читать книги о приключениях и волшебстве, научную фантастику и детективы.
3. Книги помогают нам больше узнать о природе, о мире вокруг нас и о многих других вещах.
4. Книги должны быть чистыми и аккуратными. Мы не должны портить их.

Food

I usually have four meals a day. In the morning I have breakfast. At school I have lunch. At home I have dinner and in the evening I have supper. Besides, I like to eat an apple or a banana, or to drink a glass of juice between meals, if I'm thirsty.

Yesterday I got up at 7 o'clock, washed, cleaned teeth and dressed. Then I had breakfast. I had mashed potatoes with meat, a cheese sandwich and a cup of tea for breakfast. At school we had a pie and a glass of orange juice. I'm always hungry when I come home after school. Yesterday

my mother cooked cabbage soup, roast chicken and rice, made pudding and tea. It was so tasty. I ate everything with pleasure.

For supper we had pancakes with jam and sour cream. These are my favourite things.

My mother thinks that an apple a day keeps the doctor away. That's why she buys fruit and vegetables every day. Yesterday she bought oranges and kiwi. I have a sweet tooth and my parents often buy me ice-cream, sweets, chocolate, cakes, cookies and other tasty things. I like them very much.

Vocabulary

be hungry <i>v.</i>	[ˈhʌŋgri]	быть голодным
be thirsty <i>v.</i>	[ˈθɜ:sti]	хотеть пить
besides <i>adv.</i>	[bɪˈsaɪdz]	кроме (того), помимо
between <i>prep.</i>	[bɪˈtwi:n]	между
different <i>a.</i>	[ˈdɪfərənt]	различный, разный
favourite <i>a.</i>	[ˈfevərətɪ]	любимый
have a sweet tooth		быть сладкой
have breakfast <i>v.</i>	[ˈbrekfəst]	завтракать
have dinner <i>v.</i>	[ˈdɪnə]	обедать
have lunch <i>v.</i>	[lʌntʃ]	завтракать (второй раз)
have supper <i>v.</i>	[ˈsəpə]	ужинать
mashed potatoes	[mæʃtɒpətɪz]	картофельное пюре
meal <i>n.</i>	[mi:l]	принятие пищи, еда
pancake <i>n.</i>	[ˈpænkeɪk]	блин, оладья
roast <i>a.</i>	[rəʊst]	жареный
sour cream <i>n.</i>	[səʊər kri:m]	сметана
tasty <i>a.</i>	[teistɪ]	вкусный

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. I usually have a day.
2. ... I like to eat an apple or a banana, or to drink a glass of juice ... meals, if I'm
3. I'm always ... when I come home after school.
4. For supper we had ... with jam and

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. In the morning I have supper.
2. I had mashed potatoes with meat, a hamburger and a cup of tea for breakfast.
3. Yesterday my mother cooked cabbage soup, roast chicken and rice and made pudding and tea.
4. My mother thinks that a potato a day keeps the driver away.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я обычно кушаю четыре раза в день.
2. Кроме того, я люблю съесть яблоко, банан или выпить стакан сока, если я хочу пить.
3. В школе нам давали пирожок и стакан апельсинового сока.
4. Я съел всё с удовольствием.
5. Я сластёна.
6. Кушай по яблоку в день, и доктор не понадобится.

IV. Расскажи о себе. Вопросы помогут тебе.

1. How many meals a day do you have?
2. Where and when do you have breakfast (lunch, dinner, supper)?
3. What did you have for breakfast (lunch, dinner, supper) yesterday?
4. What do you like to eat when you are hungry?
5. What do you like to drink when you are thirsty?
6. Do you like fruit and vegetables? Why?
7. Do you have a sweet tooth? What do you like to eat?

Holidays

I think all people like holidays, because they don't work and have a good time. They can visit

their friends and relatives, invite guests and have a lot of fun.

There are many different holidays. On the first of January we celebrate New Year. On the seventh of January and the twenty-fifth of December we have Christmas. The twenty-third of February is the Day of the Defenders of the Motherland or the Army Day. On the eighth of March we congratulate our mothers, grandmothers, sisters and all the women with their holiday. Then comes Easter and Radonitsa. The first of May is the Labour Day. The ninth of May is Victory Day. The third of July is Independence Day. Then comes the seventh of November, the day of the October Revolution and so on.

But our favourite holidays are Christmas and New Year. They are full of magic, presents and hopes.

Every year we have a New Year tree and decorate it with toys, tinsel and coloured lights. We send and get many greeting cards. We buy and give presents to our dearest and nearest. I like to get presents. Last year my parents gave me a wonderful game and many tasty things as a present. Next year I would like to get a puppy, because I like pets and I want to take care of somebody. Puppies are so charming. I'm going to make something with my own hands for my Mum, Dad, Granddad and Granny.

We usually have a holiday supper with many tasty things. When the clock strikes twelve the grown-ups drink a toast to the New Year and wish «Happy New Year» to each other. Then we dance, sing songs, watch holiday TV or go for a walk and play games. I think it is the best holiday.

Vocabulary

and so on	[ənd'səʊ ən]	и так далее
because <i>cj.</i>	[bɪ'kɒz]	так как, потому что
celebrate <i>v.</i>	[ˈselɪbreɪt]	праздновать
charming <i>a.</i>	[ˈtʃa:min]	очаровательный, прелестный
Christmas <i>n.</i>	[ˈkrɪsməs]	Рождество
congratulate <i>v.</i>	[kən'grætjuleɪt]	поздравлять
decorate <i>v.</i>	[ˈdekəreɪt]	украшать
defender <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'fendə]	защитник
Easter <i>n.</i>	[ˈi:stə]	пасха
greeting card	[ˈgri:tɪŋ kɑ:d]	поздравительная открытка
guest <i>n.</i>	[gest]	гость
holiday <i>n.</i>	[ˈholədɪ]	праздник
hope <i>n.</i>	[həʊp]	надежда
I would like	[aɪ wəd'laɪk]	я бы хотел(а)
I'm going	[ɪ'gɔ:nɪŋ]	я собираюсь
invite <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'veɪt]	приглашать
light <i>n.</i>	[laɪt]	огонёк
magic <i>a.</i>	[mædʒɪk]	волшебный
Motherland <i>n.</i>	[ˈmʌðələnd]	Отечество, Родина
present <i>n.</i>	[ˈpreznt]	подарок
strike (struck) <i>v.</i>	[straɪk]	бить (о часах)
take care of	[teɪk'keər əf]	заботиться о
the dearest and nearest	[dɪ'ærɪst ənd'nɪərist]	самые близкие и дорогие
the Labour Day	[ˈleɪbə]	День Труда
the October Revolution	[ɒk'təʊbə revə'lju:ʃn]	Октябрьская революция
the Victory Day	[vɪktərɪ]	День Победы
tinsel <i>n.</i>	[ˈtɪnsəl]	блёстки, мишурा
toast <i>n.</i>	[təʊst]	тост
visit <i>v.</i>	[vɪzɪt]	навещать
with my own hands	[wɪθ]	своими руками
wonderful <i>a.</i>	[wʌndəfʊl]	удивительный, замечательный

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

- They can ... their friends and relatives, and have a lot of fun.
- On the first of January we ... New Year.
- On the eighth of March we ... our mothers, grandmothers, sisters and all women with their

4. But our ... holidays are ... and
5. We send and get many
6. We buy and give presents to our ... and

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. I think people don't like holidays, because they must work and have a good time.
2. There are no holiday in our country.
3. The twenty-third of February is the Day of the Defenders of the Motherland.
4. The first of May is the Victory Day.
5. Every year we have a New Year tree and decorate it with fruit and vegetables.
6. When the clock strikes ten we have a toast to the New Year and wish «Merry Christmas».

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Существует много различных праздников.
2. 7 января и 25 декабря мы празднуем Рождество.
3. 3 июля — День Независимости.
4. 7 ноября — День октябрьской революции.
5. Рождество и Новый год полны волшебства, подарков и надежд.
6. В прошлом году родители подарили мне замечательную игру и много разных вкусных вещей.
7. Мы танцуем, поём песни, смотрим праздничные передачи по телевизору или идём гулять.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you like holidays? Why?
2. What holidays do you know?
3. What is your favourite holiday?
4. How do you decorate your house on Christmas and New Year?
5. Do you give or get presents?

6. What presents did you get last time?
7. What do you usually do on a holiday?

Victory Day

Every year on the ninth of May all the people in our country celebrate Victory Day. The 9th of May was the final day of the Great Patriotic War. It was in 1945. That war began on the twenty-second of June 1941. People from Belarus, Russia, the Ukraine and other countries fought against nazis. England, the USA, France and Poland took part in that war, too. Many people were killed.

There are many monuments and Victory memorials in our country. Every year in spring we put flowers to the monuments to honour the memory of the war heroes. We congratulate war veterans and give them flowers, too.

Vocabulary

against <i>prep.</i>	[ə'geɪnst]	против, с
celebrate <i>v.</i>	[ˈseɪlbreɪt]	праздновать
fight (fought) <i>v.</i>	[ˈfaɪt (fɔ:t)]	сражаться, вести бой
final day	[ˈfaɪnl̩]	последний день
flower <i>n.</i>	[ˈflaʊə]	цветок
Great Patriotic War	[ˈgreɪt pætrɒptɪk wɔ:]	Великая Отечественная война
kill' <i>v.</i>	[kil]	убивать
memorial <i>n.</i>	[mɪ'mɔ:rɪəl]	мемориал; памятник
monument <i>n.</i>	[mənju'mənt]	монумент, памятник
nazi <i>n.</i>	[ˈna:tsi]	нацист, фашист
take part (took)	[teɪk'pɑ:t]	принимать участие

Pets

Many people are fond of pets. They keep different animals and birds as pets. More often

they are dogs, cats, hamsters, guinea-pigs, parrots and fish.

As for me I like parrots. They are my favourite pets. They are clever and nice. I've got a parrot. His name is Kesha. He's blue. He's not big, he's little. He has got a small head, a yellow beak, a short neck, two beautiful wings and a long tail. He lives in a cage.

I teach him to talk. He knows many words and can speak well. He can answer to his name. I take care of my pet. I give him food and water every day. He likes fruit and vegetables. He likes to fly, play and talk.

I love him very much. He is a member of our family.

Vocabulary

answer <i>v.</i>	[ˈa:nə] [a:nə]	отвечать
be fond of <i>v.</i>	[fənd] [fənd]	любить
beak <i>n.</i>	[bi:k] [bi:k]	клюв
cage <i>n.</i>	[keidʒ] [keidʒ]	клетка
fly (flew) <i>v.</i>	[flai] [flai]	летать
guinea-pig <i>n.</i>	[ˌgi:nipig] [ˌgi:nipig]	морская свинка
hamster <i>n.</i>	[ˈhæmstə] [ˈhæmstə]	хомяк
keep (kept) <i>v.</i>	[kip] [kip]	держать
member <i>n.</i>	['membə] [’membə]	член
more often <i>adv.</i>		чаще, более часто
pet <i>n.</i>	[pet] [pet]	любимец, питомец, домашнее животное
speak (spoke) <i>v.</i>	[spi:k] [spi:k]	говорить, разговаривать
take care of (took) <i>v.</i>	[teik ˈkeə] [teik ˈkeə]	заботиться
talk <i>v.</i>	[tɔ:k] [tɔ:k]	разговаривать
wing <i>n.</i>	[wɪŋ] [wɪŋ]	крыло
word <i>n.</i>	[wɜ:d] [wɜ:d]	слово

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. Many people are pets.
2. Parrots are my ... pets.

3. I teach my parrot to
4. Kesha can ... to his name.
5. He is a ... of our family.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. People keep different toys as pets.
2. Pets are not clever and nice.
3. I take care of my pet.
4. Parrots live in boxes.
5. People love their pets very much.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Чаще всего дома держат собак, кошек, хомячков, морских свинок, попугаев и рыбок.
2. Что касается меня, то мне нравятся попугаи.
3. Я даю попугаю воду и еду каждый день.
4. У него маленькая голова, жёлтый клюв, короткая шея, два красивых крыла и длинный хвост.

IV. Расскажите о своём любимце. Вопросы помогут вам.

1. What animals do people keep as pets?
2. What is your favourite pet? Why?
3. What is its name?
4. Is it big or little?
5. What colour is it?
6. What is its head (neck, body, tail, mouth) like?
7. What are its legs (eyes, ears) like?
8. What do you teach your pet?
9. What can it do?
10. How do you take care of your pet?
11. What does your pet like to eat and to drink?
12. Are you fond of your pet?

Clothing. Shopping

Tastes differ. That's why all people wear different clothes. Besides they wear different clothes when it is warm and cold. When it is cold we put on sweaters, coats, caps and gloves. When it's warm we take off warm clothes and put on light shirts or blouses and dresses.

My favourite clothes are jeans, shirts and sweaters or jackets. They are comfortable. And I can wear them in any weather. Now I'm wearing jeans, a white shirt and a sweater. But tomorrow is my friend's birthday. He invited me to the birthday party. So I shall be in my best.

My mother bought me a nice suit and new shoes. We went to the shop together and chose a grey suit. I tried it on. It was my size and suited me well. I looked great. Mother paid money for the suit and we brought it home. It's a pity I didn't try the shoes on. They were the wrong size. So my mother changed them for the bigger size. And now they are OK. Frankly speaking, I don't like shopping. There are more interesting things.

Vocabulary

bring (brought) v.	[brɪŋ] (brɔ:t)	приносить
buy (bought) v.	[baɪ] (bɔ:t)	покупать
change v.	[ʃeɪndʒ]	менять
choose (chose) v.	[tʃu:z]	выбирать
clothes n.	[kləʊðz]	одежда
cold a.	[kəuld]	холодный
comfortable a.	[ˈkʌmfətəbl]	удобный
frankly speaking	[ˈfræŋklɪ]	откровенно говоря
money n.	[ˈmʌni]	деньги
pay (paid) v.	[peɪ]	платить
pity n.	[ˈpiti]	жалость, сожаление

put on (put) v.	[pʊtən]	надевать
shopping n.	[ʃɒpɪŋ]	посещение магазина с целью покупки
size n.	[saɪz]	размер
suit n.	[sju:t]	костюм
suit v.	[sju:t]	соответствовать, подходить, быть к лицу
take off (took) v.	[teɪkəf]	снимать
taste n.	[teɪst]	вкус
that's why		поэтому, вот почему
try on v.	[traɪən]	примерять
warm a.	[wɔ:m]	тёплый
wear (wore) v.	[weə]	носить
weather n.	[wɛðə]	погода
wrong a.	[rɒŋ]	неправильный, не тот

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. Tastes differ. That's why people ... different
2. My ... clothes are jeans, shirts and sweaters, jackets. They are
3. My mother ... a nice ... and new
4. It was my ... and ... me well.
5. My mother ... them for the bigger

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверное утверждение.

1. When it is cold we put on light shirts or blouses, T-shirts or dresses, caps and gloves.
2. I can wear jeans in any weather.
3. My friend invited me to the cinema.
4. We went to the sports ground and chose a grey suit.
5. It's a pity, I didn't try the shoes on: they were the right size.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. О вкусах не спорят.
2. Кроме того, они носят различную одежду, когда тепло и когда холодно.

3. Джинсы удобны.
4. Я одену всё самое лучшее.
5. Честно говоря, я не люблю ходить по магазинам.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Why do people wear different clothes?
2. What do you put on when it's warm or cold?
3. What are your favourite clothes?
4. What are you wearing now?
5. What do you wear every day?
6. What will you put on tomorrow?
7. What did you wear yesterday?
8. What do you put on when you go to the party?
9. What did your parents buy you last month? Did it suit you?
10. Do you like to go shopping?

Seasons

There are four seasons in a year. They are winter, spring, summer and autumn. There are three months in each season. December, January and February are winter months. March, April and May are spring months. Summer months are June, July and August. Then Autumn months come: September, October and November.

Winter is the coldest season of the year. Summer is the warmest season. Spring is warmer than winter but it is colder than summer. Autumn is also colder than summer but it is warmer than winter.

Every season has its own charm and is good in its own way. There is much snow in winter. It often snows. I like to ski, skate and sledge in winter. In spring we enjoy the first grass, green leaves and the first flowers. The sun shines

brighter and the days become longer. Summer is the hottest season when there are a lot of fruit, berries and vegetables. Schoolchildren have their longest holidays. It's my favourite season. I like to swim, lie in the sun, play outdoors in summer. The weather is usually fine. Sometimes it rains. But the rains are usually warm.

Autumn comes after summer. It brings rains and cold weather. But it's a tasty and beautiful season. Because there are a lot of fruits in autumn: apples, pears, grapes, plums, watermelons and melons. The leaves are red, green and yellow and they fall down from the trees. On the 1st of September we go to school. A school year begins.

I think all seasons are beautiful.

Vocabulary

autumn <i>n.</i>	[ˈɔ:təm]	осень
beautiful <i>a.</i>	[ˈbjυ:təfəl]	красивый, прекрасный
because <i>cj.</i>	[bi: ˈkɒz]	потому что, так как
become (became) <i>v.</i>	[bi: ˈkʌm]	становиться
begin (began) <i>v.</i>	[bi: ˈgɪn]	начинать(ся)
berry <i>n.</i>	[ˈberi]	ягода
bright <i>a.</i>	[braɪt]	яркий
each <i>pron.</i>	[itʃ]	каждый
enjoy <i>v.</i>	[ɪnˈdʒɔɪ]	получать удовольствие
fall down (fell) <i>v.</i>	[fɔ:ldaʊn]	опадать, падать
flower <i>n.</i>	[flaʊə]	цветок
fruit <i>n.</i>	[fru:t]	фрукт(ы)
grapes <i>n.</i>	[greɪps]	виноград
grass <i>n.</i>	[gra:s]	трава
holidays <i>n.</i>	[hɒlədiz]	каникулы
hot <i>a.</i>	[hɒt]	жаркий, горячий
leaf (leaves) <i>n.</i>	[lɪf]	лист (листья)
lie (lay) <i>v.</i>	[laɪ]	лежать
melon <i>n.</i>	[ˈmelən]	дыня
month <i>n.</i>	[mʌnθ]	месяц
outdoors <i>adv.</i>	[aʊt'dɔ:z]	на открытом воздухе

own <i>a.</i>	[əʊn]	свой, собственный
pear <i>n.</i>	[peə]	груша
plum <i>n.</i>	[plʌm]	слива
rain	[reɪn]	1. <i>n.</i> дождь, 2. <i>v.</i> идёт дождь
season <i>n.</i>	[seɪzn]	время года, сезон
shine (shone) <i>v.</i>	[ʃaɪn]	светить
skate <i>v.</i>	[sket]	кататься на коньках
ski <i>v.</i>	[ski:]	ходить на лыжах
sledge <i>v.</i>	[sledʒ]	кататься на санках
snow	[snəʊ]	1. <i>n.</i> снег, 2. <i>v.</i> идёт снег
sometimes	[ˈsʌmtaɪmz]	иногда
spring <i>n.</i>	[sprɪŋ]	весна
summer <i>n.</i>	[ˈsʌmə]	лето
swim (swam) <i>v.</i>	[swɪm]	плавать
the sun <i>n.</i>	[sʌn]	солнце
vegetable <i>n.</i>	[ˈvedʒitəbl]	овощ(и)
water melon <i>n.</i>	[ˈwɔ:tə melən]	арбуз
way <i>n.</i>	[wei]	дорога, путь, образ, способ
winter <i>n.</i>	[ˈwɪntə]	зима

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. There are in a year.
2. Every season is good in its
3. In spring we ... the first grass, green ... and the first
4. School-children have their longest
5. The ... are red, green and yellow. They from the trees.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. There are four months in each season.
2. Winter is the hottest season of the year.
3. There is much snow in winter.
4. In spring the sun shines brighter and the days become longer than in winter.
5. I like to stay at home in summer.
6. Autumn brings rains and cold weather.
7. On the first of October we go to school, a school year begins.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Весна теплее зимы, но холоднее лета.
2. Часто идёт снег.
3. Лето самое жаркое время года, когда много фруктов, ягод и овощей.
4. Это мое любимое время года.
5. Дожди обычно тёплые летом.
6. Осень — красивое и «вкусное» время года.

IV. Расскажите о своём любимом времени года.

Вопросы помогут вам.

1. How many seasons are there in a year?
2. What are the winter, spring, summer, autumn months?
3. What is your favourite season?
4. What is the weather like?
5. Are the days short or long?
6. Does the sun shine brightly?
7. Does it often snow or rain?
8. What do you like to do?
9. Are there fruit, vegetables or berries?
10. Is it a beautiful season? Why do you think so?

The English Year

Though there are four seasons and twelve months in the English year, it differs from our year.

The first difference is in the number of months in spring, summer, winter and autumn. There are only two spring months in Great Britain. They are March and April. But there are four summer months. Summer begins in May. Then June, July and August come. Autumn months are September

and October. Winter begins in November and lasts four months: November, December, January and February. So there are two months in spring and autumn and four months in summer and winter.

The weather is also different. It is warmer in Great Britain than in our country. It seldom snows but it often rains. The weather is changeable.

The Englishmen celebrate different holidays. Their favourite holidays are Christmas, St. Valentine's Day, Mother's Day, April Fool's Day, Easter, Father's Day and Halloween. They have a lot of fun then.

Halloween

I'd like to tell you about Halloween. It is an old festival. It is more than two thousand years old. In the past this festival was a time of fear because people believed in ghosts and witches.

Halloween is celebrated on the thirty-first of October. It is a special night, an exciting and funny holiday. There are pumpkins on the windows. They look like faces. Children dress up as witches and ghosts. They have parties and play tricks on people. Children go from house to house and say «Trick or treat!» The grown-ups give them some fruit, sweets, chocolate or money. When there is no treat, the children play a trick on them. A favourite trick is to ring a doorbell and hide. It's really an exciting holiday.

Vocabulary

also *adv.*
believe *v.*

[ə'lɔ:s]
[bɪ'�v]

также, тоже
верить

changeable <i>a.</i>	['tʃeindʒəbl]	изменчивый
differ <i>v.</i>	['dɪfə]	отличаться
difference <i>n.</i>	['dɪfrəns]	разница
dress up <i>v.</i>	['dres'ʌp]	переодеваться
fear <i>n.</i>	[fiə]	страх, ужас
festival <i>n.</i>	['festɪvl]	праздник
ghost <i>n.</i>	[gəʊst]	привидение
last <i>v.</i>	[la:st]	длиться
number <i>n.</i>	['nʌmbə]	число, количество
seldom <i>adv.</i>	['seldəm]	редко
special <i>a.</i>	['speʃəl]	особый
though <i>cj.</i>	[ðəu]	хотя
witch <i>n.</i>	[wɪtʃ]	ведьма

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. The first ... is in the ... of months in spring, summer, winter and autumn.
2. Winter ... in November and ... four months: November, December, January and February.
3. It ... snows, but it ... rains.
4. In the past this ... was a time of ... because people ... in ghosts and witches.
5. They have ... and play ... on people.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. There are only four spring months in Great Britain.
2. There are two months in spring and autumn and three months in summer and winter.
3. The weather is changeable in Great Britain.
4. Halloween is a special holiday.
5. When there is no treat the children play football on Halloween.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Хотя в английском году четыре времени года и двенадцать месяцев, он отличается от нашего года.

- Лето в Великобритании начинается в мае и длится четыре месяца.
- Я хотел бы рассказать о дне всех святых.
- В прошлом этот праздник был временем страха, потому что люди верили в привидения и ведьм.
- Любимая шутка — позвонить в дверь и спрятаться.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

- How many seasons and months are there in the English year?
- What is the first difference between our and the English year?
- What are the spring, summer, autumn and winter months?
- Is the weather colder in our country than in Great Britain?
- What English holidays do you know?
- What is the most exciting holiday?
- What is your favourite holiday?

Nature

Our Earth is so beautiful. There are a lot of blue rivers and lakes on the Earth. Its oceans are full of wonders. There are high mountains covered with snow and wonderful fields and forests full of different plants and animals. The sun shines high up in the blue sky. At night we can see the moon and millions of stars. One season comes after another and brings changes in weather and nature. There are so many wonderful places to visit and interesting things to see. Nature gives people its riches to live and enjoy.

We can't live without fresh air, clean water, sunshine and a lot of things which we take from the nature. That's why we must take care of it. We must keep our rivers and lakes, forests and towns clean. We must take care of each plant and each animal. We must plant flowers — not pick them up, feed birds and animals in winter — not kill them. Then we'll be happy to live on the most beautiful planet in the Universe.

Vocabulary

air <i>n.</i>	[eə]	воздух
around <i>prep.</i>	[ə'raʊnd]	вокруг
cover <i>v.</i>	[ˈkʌvə]	закрывать, покрывать
each <i>pron.</i>	[etʃ]	каждый
Earth <i>n.</i>	[ɜ:θ]	земля
enjoy <i>v.</i>	[ɪnˈdʒɔɪ]	наслаждаться, получать удовольствия
feed (fed) <i>v.</i>	[fi:d]	кормить
field <i>n.</i>	[fɪld]	поле
forest <i>n.</i>	[ˈfɔ:rist]	лес
fresh <i>a.</i>	[freʃ]	свежий
full <i>a.</i>	[fʊl]	полный
high <i>a.</i>	[haɪ]	высокий
keep (kept) <i>v.</i>	[ki:p]	хранить
kill <i>v.</i>	[ki:l]	убивать
lake <i>n.</i>	[leɪk]	озеро
million <i>n.</i>	[ˈmɪljən]	миллион
moon <i>n.</i>	[mu:n]	луна
mountain <i>n.</i>	[ˈmaʊntin]	гора
nature <i>n.</i>	[ˈneɪtʃə]	природа
night <i>n.</i>	[naɪt]	ночь
ocean <i>n.</i>	[əʊʃn]	океан
pick up <i>v.</i>	[pɪk ʌp]	поднимать, подбирать, зд. срывать
place <i>n.</i>	[pleis]	место
plant <i>n.</i>	[plɑ:nt]	растение
rich <i>a.</i>	[rɪʃ]	богатый
river <i>n.</i>	[rɪvə]	река

sky <i>n.</i>	[skai]	небо
star <i>n.</i>	[sta:]	звезда
sunshine <i>n.</i>	['sʌnfaɪn]	солнечный свет
universe <i>n.</i>	['jʊnɪvɜ:s]	мир, вселенная
wonder <i>n.</i>	['wʌndə]	удивление, чудо
wonderful <i>a.</i>	['wʌndəfʊl]	замечательный, удивительный

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. Our ... is so beautiful.
2. There are high ... covered with snow and ... fields and forests ... of different plants and animals.
3. One season comes after another and brings ... in weather and
4. That's why we must of the nature ... us.
5. Then we'll be happy ... on the most beautiful planet in the

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. The moon shines high up in the blue sky.
2. Stars give people their riches to live and enjoy.
3. We must take care of each plant and each animal.
4. We must plant flowers — not pick them up, feed birds and animals in winter — not kill them.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. На Земле много голубых рек и озёр.
2. Существует так много удивительных мест, которые можно посетить, и интересных вещей, которые можно увидеть.
3. Мы должны сохранять чистыми реки и озёра, леса и города.
4. Тогда мы будем счастливо жить на самой красивой планете во вселенной.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is our Earth beautiful?
2. What is there on the Earth?
3. When does the sun shine?
4. What can we see at night?
5. What does nature give people?
6. What can't we live without?
7. How must we take care of the nature around us?

English Primary School

In Great Britain school begins at the age of five. At the age of sixteen the children usually leave school. So they spend eleven years there.

There are primary and secondary schools in England. When children are five, they go to primary schools. First they attend infant schools or infant classes. They spend two years there till they are seven.

Their classes are usually informal: they learn to read, count and write through different games. They sing songs, dance, look at pictures in interesting books, draw, learn to get on with their classmates. So their lessons are easy, not difficult.

At the age of seven they go to junior schools and stay there till they are eleven. Real school begins. The lessons are more formal. There are different subjects on the timetable. Children study English, Maths, History, Nature Study, Geography, Art, Music, Physical Education (PE), Handicraft and Religion.

By the way, English children go to school five days a week. On Saturday and on Sunday they have their days off. Classes usually begin at nine

and are over at 4 o'clock. Children have lunch at school. In many primary schools pupils don't wear uniforms. But some schools have special uniforms. School year starts in September and is over in summer, in July.

Vocabulary

age <i>n.</i>	[eɪdʒ]	возраст
Art <i>n.</i>	[a:t]	искусство
attend <i>v.</i>	[ə'tend]	посещать
be over <i>v.</i>	[’euvə]	заканчиваться
classmate <i>n.</i>	[’kla:smeɪt]	одноклассник
day off <i>n.</i>	[deɪof]	выходной
difficult <i>a.</i>	[’difikəlt]	трудный
easy <i>a.</i>	[’i:zi]	лёгкий
formal <i>a.</i>	[’fɔ:mel]	формальный, официальный
Geography <i>n.</i>	[dʒi’ɒgrəfi]	география
get on with smb.		ладить с кем-либо
Handicraft <i>n.</i>	[’hændɪkra:fɪ]	труд
History <i>n.</i>	[’histəri]	история
infant school	[’infənt]	школа для малышей
informal <i>a.</i>	[in’fɔ:mel]	неофициальный
junior school	[’dʒu:nɪə]	начальная школа первой ступени
learn (learnt, learnt) <i>v.</i>	[lɜ:n]	учить(ся), узнавать
leave (left, left) <i>v.</i>	[li:v]	покидать
Maths <i>n.</i>	[mæθs]	математика
Nature Study	[’neitʃə’stʌdi]	природоведение
Physical Education (PE)	[’fɪzɪkəl’edʒʊkeɪʃn]	физическое воспитание
primary school	[’praiməri]	начальная школа
real <i>a.</i>	[ri:l]	настоящий
Religion <i>n.</i>	[ri’li:dʒn]	религия
secondary school	[’sekəndəri]	средняя школа
spend (spent, spent) <i>v.</i>	[spend]	проводить время
stay <i>v.</i>	[stei]	оставаться
study <i>v.</i>	[’stʌdi]	изучать, заниматься, учиться
subject <i>n.</i>	[’sabdʒikt]	предмет
through <i>prep.</i>	[θru:]	через

till <i>prep.</i>	[tl]	до
timetable <i>n.</i>	[’taim,taitbl]	расписание
uniform <i>n.</i>	[’ju:nifɔ:ml]	форма
wear (wore, worn) <i>v.</i>	[weə]	носить, одевать

I. Вставьте слова, подходящие по смыслу.

- At the ... of sixteen the children usually ... school.
- First they attend ... school or ... classes.
- So their lessons are easy, not
- At the ... of seven they go to ... schools and ... there ... they are eleven.
- In many ... schools pupils don't wear

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

- In Great Britain school begins at the age of seven.
- There are primary and secondary schools in Great Britain.
- The classes are usually informal: the pupils learn to play football, basketball and write.
- In junior schools the lessons are more formal.
- By the way, English children go to school six days a week.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

- Таким образом дети проводят в школе одиннадцать лет.
- Когда детям исполняется пять лет, они идут в начальную школу.
- Они поют песни, танцуют, рассматривают картинки в интересных книжках, рисуют, учатся ладить с одноклассниками.
- В расписании есть разные предметы.
- Уроки обычно начинаются в девять часов и заканчиваются в четыре часа.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When does school begin in Great Britain?
2. How many years do children spend at school?
3. What types of primary schools are there in Great Britain?
4. Are classes in infant school formal or informal?
5. What do children do in infant school?
6. When does real school begin?
7. What subjects are there on the timetable?
8. How many days a week do English children go to school?
9. What are their days off?
10. When do classes begin?
11. Do children have lunch at school?
12. Do children wear uniforms?
13. When does school year start?
14. When is it over?

V. Перескажите текст.

School Life

In our country school begins at the age of six. Many boys and girls usually leave school at the age of seventeen.

School year begins on the first of September. It is the Day of Knowledge. Children going to school with their bags and flowers on the first school day look so clean and nice. Some of them wear uniforms, but some don't.

Classes usually begin at eight. At primary school children have classes five days a week. Saturdays and Sundays are days off. Every day schoolchildren have five or four lessons. Pupils

sit in rows and follow a regular timetable. There are many different subjects on the timetable. Children study Belarusian and Russian, Maths, Nature Study, Art, Music, PE and Handicraft. Many schoolchildren study English. After the second lesson they have lunch.

When classes are over about one o'clock, many pupils have dinner at school. After classes they go in for sports, dancing, drawing and other activities. They often visit museums and other famous and interesting places, theatres and cinemas with their teachers.

Schoolchildren have autumn, winter and spring holidays for ten days. School is over at the end of May and summer holidays are the longest.

Vocabulary

activity <i>n.</i>	[æk'trɪvɪtɪ]	деятельность
age <i>n.</i>	[eɪdʒ]	возраст
be over <i>v.</i>	[ˊeuvə]	оканчиваться
begin (began, begun) <i>v.</i>	[bɪ'gɪn]	начинать(ся)
class <i>n.</i>	[klɑ:s]	занятия (в школе), класс
day off <i>n.</i>	[ˊdeɪəf]	выходной день
follow <i>v.</i>	[ˊfɒləʊ]	следовать, придерживаться
go in for (went, gone) <i>v.</i>	[ˊgəʊ'ɪnfɔ:]	увлекаться (чем-либо), заниматься
holiday <i>n.</i>	[ˊhɒlədɪz]	каникулы
leave (left, left) <i>v.</i>	[liv]	ходить, покидать
lesson <i>n.</i>	[lesn]	урок
primary school	[ˊpraɪməri]	начальная школа
regular timetable	[ˊregjulər]	постоянное расписание
row <i>n.</i>	[rəʊ]	ряд
study <i>v.</i>	[ˊstʌdi]	изучать
subject <i>n.</i>	[ˊsʌbdʒɪkt]	предмет (учебный)
the Day of Knowledge	[ˊpəlɪdʒ]	День знаний
uniform <i>n.</i>	[ju:nɪfɔ:m]	форма
wear (wore, worn) <i>v.</i>	[weə]	носить

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. Many boys and girls usually ... school at the ... of seventeen.
2. Some of them, but some don't.
3. There are many different ... on the
4. After the second ... they have lunch. And when the about one o'clock many children have dinner at school.
5. Schoolchildren have autumn, winter, spring ... for 10 days.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

1. In our country school begins at the age of eight.
2. The 1st of September is the Teacher's days.
3. At primary school children have classes five days a week.
4. After classes children do their homework and go to bed.
5. School is over at the end of June and summer holidays are the longest.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Учебный год начинается первого сентября.
2. Дети, идущие в школу с портфелями и цветами в первый школьный день, выглядят такими аккуратными и красивыми.
3. Ученики сидят за партами и занимаются по расписанию.
4. Дети изучают белорусский и русский языки, математику, природоведение, изобразительное искусство и пение.
5. Они часто посещают музеи и другие знаменитые и интересные места, театры и кинотеатры со своими учителями.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When does school begin in our country?
2. What is the first school day?
3. Do pupils wear uniforms at school?
4. When do classes begin?
5. How many days a week do children have lessons at primary school?
6. How many lessons do you have every day?
7. What subjects do you study?
8. Do children have lunch or dinner at school? And what about you?
9. What can pupils do after classes?
10. What holidays do schoolchildren have?
11. When is school over?

V. Перескажите текст.

My Favourite Subject

I am a sixth-former. This year we have begun to study some new subjects. They are Literature, Geography, Botany, Ancient History, French or German. At Geography we study the world around us, at Botany — different plants, at History — the life of people in the ancient times. There are so many things to do, to learn and to see. We cannot afford to go to the cinema or just for a walk very often, because we don't have enough time. There are six or seven lessons on our timetable every day. Some of them are my favourite ones.

Mathematics

We have Maths every day. It's the science of numbers. People say, Maths is hard. As for me, I don't agree. If you know the tables, it's as easy as

ABC. At the lessons we learn to add, divide, multiply and subtract, because everybody uses numbers and Mathematics every day: when we go shopping, plan something, build houses, plant corn and vegetables and so on. As for me, I am good at Maths.

Drawing

Drawing is an interesting subject, too. I'm fond of drawing and painting. When we draw, we make pictures with a pen or chalk. When we paint, we make pictures with paint. We may paint in water-colours or in oils. It is not easy to paint in oils. At the lessons we speak about famous artists and their paintings. It helps me to understand the beauty.

There is a Museum of Fine Arts in our city. There are many paintings of Belarusian, Russian and foreign artists there.

If we want to make a good drawing, we must have a good eye, see and watch, learn to compare things and have rich imagination.

Drawing helps us in many subjects: in Geography, History, Botany, Literature. We understand things better, remember the facts and learn things quicker if there are pictures in the books and our textbooks. Drawing is a useful subject, I think. I'm good at Drawing.

English

We study one of the modern languages at school. It is English. It's my favourite subject. At the lessons of English we learn to read, write and speak. We learn the History and Geography of our country, Great Britain and the USA. We read stories after famous English and American children's writers: I like stories after Alan Milne, Donald Bisset, Lewis Carroll, Mark Twain and others.

I want to be clever at English because English will help me in my future life. I shall read books in English, watch films and listen to songs and understand them. But what is more important, I shall speak with people from other countries and we'll understand each other. We'll make friends and will live in peace.

Vocabulary

add <i>v.</i>	[æd]	прибавлять, складывать
afford <i>v.</i>	[ə'fɔ:d]	позволить себе
ancient <i>a.</i>	[eɪn'seɪnt]	древний
artist <i>n.</i>	[a'tɪst]	художник
beauty <i>n.</i>	[bju:tɪ]	красота
divide <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'veɪd]	делить
drawing <i>n.</i>	[drɔ:ɪŋ]	рисование, рисунок
enough <i>adv.</i>	[ɪ'nʌf]	достаточно
imagination <i>n.</i>	[ɪ,mæfʒɪ'neɪʃn]	воображение, фантазия
make friends with smb.		подружиться с кем-либо
multiply <i>v.</i>	[mʌltiplaɪ]	умножать
number <i>n.</i>	[nʌmbə]	число, цифра
oils <i>n.</i>	[oɪlz]	масляные краски
paint	[peɪnt]	<i>n.</i> , краска; <i>v.</i> писать красками
painting <i>n.</i>	[peɪntɪŋ]	живопись, картина
sixth-former <i>n.</i>	[siksθ'fɔ:mə]	шестиклассник
subject <i>n.</i>	[sab'dʒikt]	предмет
subtract <i>v.</i>	[səb'trækt]	вычитать
time-table <i>n.</i>	[taɪm,teɪbl]	расписание
water-colours <i>n.</i>	[wɔ:tə,kʌləz]	акварель,
		акварельные краски

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- На географии мы изучаем мир вокруг нас, на ботанике — различные растения, на истории — жизнь людей в давние времена.
- Некоторые из них (предметов) мои любимые.

3. Если вы знаете таблицы (сложения и умножения), это просто, как дважды два.
4. Если мы хотим сделать хороший рисунок, мы должны иметь хороший глазомер, уметь видеть и наблюдать, учиться сравнивать и иметь хорошее воображение.
5. Я смогу читать книги, смотреть фильмы и слушать песни на английском языке, разговаривать с людьми из разных стран и понимать их.

II. Заполните пропуски.

1. We cannot ... to go to the ... very often, because we do not have ... time.
2. Everybody uses ... and ... every day, when we go ..., ... something, ... houses, ... corn and vegetables and so on.
3. When we ..., we make pictures with a pen, a pencil or chalk. When we ..., we make pictures with
4. There are many ... of Belarusian, Russian and foreign ... in the Museum of Fine Arts.
5. When we understand people, we with them and live in

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Mathematics is the science
 - a) of plants and animals.
 - b) about the future.
 - c) of numbers.
2. We understand things better, remember the facts and learn things quicker if
 - a) we learn them by heart.
 - b) there are pictures in the books and our textbooks.

- c) we learn to add, divide, multiply and subtract.
3. At the lessons of English we learn
 - a) to read, write and speak.
 - b) to speak and sing English songs.
 - c) to read stories after famous English children's writers.
4. I want to be clever at English because
 - a) English will help me to go shopping.
 - b) I want to sing English songs.
 - c) English will help me in my future life.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What subjects do you study at school?
2. What do you study at Literature, Geography, Botany, History, Maths?
3. Is it a hard work to study many subjects?
4. Is Maths an easy subject?
5. Where can we use numbers?
6. What is the difference between drawing and painting?
7. What do we need to make a good picture?
8. Does drawing help us in many subjects?
9. What foreign languages do you study?
10. Why is it necessary to learn foreign languages?

V. Прочтите текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Используя факты из текста, расскажите о

1. Your time-table.
2. Your favourite subjects.

My Native Town

There are many beautiful cities and towns in the world. I would like to visit some of them, to see with my own eyes what I have read or heard about. But there is no place like home. I love my native city. I was born here and live with my parents. It's not the capital, but it is a wonderful place to live.

My city is old and modern at the same time. It is old because it was founded in the 11th century. At that time its streets were narrow, dark and dirty. Now my city looks modern because of its architecture. Almost all the buildings were built after the war. The streets and avenues are wide and clean.

I live in the main street. It is the widest street in the city. A lot of cars, buses and trolley-buses run fast along it. If you want to see the places of interest in our city, you can walk along the main street. It leads to the main square. It will be a short trip, but you can see a lot: a cinema and a concert hall, an art gallery and museums, a stadium, a zoo and a large park.

Our art gallery is next to the main post office. Opposite the post office there is a modern hotel. If you turn to the left, you can see a theatre. And in front of the theatre there is a museum of history and culture. Walk two blocks and you'll come to a monument to our famous writer and a fountain in the park. If you want to visit our zoo, take a bus and get off on the third bus stop. Not far from the traffic lights you will see the entrance to the zoo. Near it there is a circus. Children and tourists can't but visit it. They admire funny clowns, tamed animals, miracles and magic. There

are only some churches in our city. Every evening we can hear the sound of the bells.

Our city stands on the river. Parks, lanes, bridges across the river, small water falls and man-made islands add much to the beauty of the city.

Just come and see everything with your own eyes. It is better to see than to hear.

Vocabulary

add <i>v.</i>	[æd]	прибавлять
admire <i>v.</i>	[əd'maɪə]	восхищаться
almost <i>adv.</i>	[ə'lmost]	почти
architecture <i>n.</i>	[ə:kitektʃə]	архитектура
art gallery	[a:t'gæləri]	художественная галерея
avenue <i>n.</i>	[ə'venju:]	проспект
be born	[bɔ:n]	быть рождённым, родиться
beauty <i>n.</i>	[bju:ti]	красота
bell <i>n.</i>	[bell]	колокол
block <i>n.</i>	[blɒk]	квартал
bridge <i>n.</i>	[brɪdg]	мост
build (built, built) <i>v.</i>	[bɪld]	строить
building <i>n.</i>	[bɪldɪŋ]	здание
capital <i>n.</i>	[kæpitl]	столица
century <i>n.</i>	[sentfʊri]	столетие, век
church <i>n.</i>	[tʃɜ:ʃ]	церковь
circus <i>n.</i>	[sɜ:kəs]	цирк
city <i>n.</i>	[sɪti]	большой город
concert hall	[kɔnsɛt]	концертный зал
culture <i>n.</i>	[kʌltʃə]	культура
dark <i>a.</i>	[da:k]	тёмный
dirty <i>a.</i>	[dɜ:ti]	грязный
famous <i>a.</i>	[feɪməs]	знаменитый
far from	[fɑ:frəm]	далеко от
fast <i>adv.</i>	[fa:st]	быстро
found <i>v.</i>	[faʊnd]	основывать
fountain <i>n.</i>	[faʊntin]	фонтан
get off (a bus)		сойти (с автобуса)
history <i>n.</i>	[hɪstəri]	история
hotel <i>n.</i>	[həʊ'tel]	гостиница, отель

island <i>n.</i>	[ˈaɪlənd]	остров
lane <i>n.</i>	[leɪn]	переулок
lead (led, led) <i>v.</i>	[li:d]	вести
magic <i>n.</i>	[ˈmædʒɪk]	магия
main <i>a.</i>	[meɪn]	главный
man-made <i>a.</i>	[ˈmænˌmeɪd]	искусственный, рукотворный
miracle <i>n.</i>	[ˈmɪrəkl]	чудо
modern <i>a.</i>	[ˈmɒdn]	современный
monument <i>n.</i>	[ˈmɒnjumənt]	памятник, монумент
museum <i>n.</i>	[mju:ˈziəm]	музей
narrow <i>a.</i>	[ˈnærəʊ]	узкий
native <i>a.</i>	[ˈneɪtɪv]	родной
own <i>a.</i>	[əʊn]	свой, собственный
place <i>n.</i>	[pleɪs]	место
places of interest		достопримечательности
post office	[ˈpəʊst, ɒfɪs]	почтa
sound <i>n.</i>	[saʊnd]	звук
square <i>n.</i>	[skweə]	площадь
take a bus		сесть на автобус
tamed animals		дрессированные животные
theatre <i>n.</i>	[ˈθɪətə]	театр
tourist <i>n.</i>	[ˈtuərɪst]	турист, путешественник
town <i>n.</i>	[taʊn]	город
traffic lights		светофор
trip <i>n.</i>	[trɪp]	экскурсия, путешествие
turn to the left (right)		поворнуть налево (направо)
war <i>n.</i>	[wɔ:]	война
water-fall <i>n.</i>	[ˈwɔ:təfɔ:l]	водопад
wide <i>a.</i>	[waɪd]	широкий
wonderful <i>a.</i>	[ˈwʌndəfʊl]	удивительный, замечательный

I. Согласитесь или исправьте неверные утверждения.

- Our city is old because it was founded in the 20th century.
- A lot of cars, buses and trolley-buses run fast along the streets.
- If you want to visit our zoo, take a bus and get off on the second bus stop.

- The children admire funny clowns, tamed animals, miracles and magic.
- Our city stands near the sea.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- There are many beautiful ... and ... in the world.
- Now our city looks ... because of its
- If you want to see ... of ... in our city, you can walk along its ... street.
- Walk two ... and you will come to a ... to our ... writer and a ... in the park.
- Every evening we can hear the ... of the

III. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

- Я бы хотел посетить многие города, чтобы увидеть собственными глазами то, о чём я читал и слышал.
- Нет лучше места, чем дом. (В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше.)
- Это будет небольшое путешествие, но вы увидите многое: кинотеатр и концертный зал, художественную галерею и музеи, стадион, зоопарк и большой парк.
- Парки, переулки, мосты через реку, маленькие водопады и островки, созданные руками человека, украшают наш город.
- Лучше один раз увидеть, чем сто раз услышать.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

- Are there many beautiful cities and towns in the world?
- Would you like to visit them?
- Do you love your native city (town)?
- What is the name of your city (town)?
- Is it old or modern?
- When was it founded?

7. What can you say about its streets, squares, buildings?
8. What is your address?
9. Do you live in a wide or a narrow street?
10. Are there many cars, buses, trolley-buses in your town?
11. Are there museums, art galleries in your town?
12. What theatres are there in your town?
13. Does your town stand on the river?
14. What makes your town beautiful?
15. What places of interest are there in your town?
16. What is your favourite place?

VII. Расскажите о своём родном городе.

Travelling

Thousands of people travel every day. To prove it, I invite you to a railway or a bus station, a port or an airport. There you will see thousands of people trying to catch a train, a bus, a ship or a plane. Everybody wants to go somewhere and to get there as quickly as possible, with all conveniences and safely.

Of course, travelling by plane is the fastest, but it is also the most expensive. That's why if people have time they go by train. It is one of the most popular means of travelling. Trains go slower than planes, but you can see much more interesting places of the country you are travelling through. Modern trains are very comfortable and you can enjoy even the longest journey.

Travelling by sea is popular mostly for pleasure trips. On board large ships and small river boats people can visit foreign countries and different places of interest within their own country. A trip by sea is usually called a voyage or a cruise.

Buses also can take you to any place you wish. It can be a trip not far from your home or a long journey even to a foreign country. Modern buses have comfortable seats, video and phone, you can have hot tea or coffee, drinks and snack. Tourist groups usually use buses to visit foreign countries and different places of interest.

Many people prefer travelling by car. They don't have to buy tickets. They don't have to carry heavy luggage. They can stop wherever they wish and spend as much time as they like at any place.

But some people like spending their holidays travelling on foot or by bike.

If you feel like travelling by plane, by train or by bus, you have to choose a flight or a line, to go to a ticket office and buy a single or a return ticket. Sometimes you have to change trains or buses. But usually travellers prefer tickets for through trains or buses. Then you take your luggage and try not to miss your plane, train or bus. They usually arrive at the airport or the railway station in time. And your wonderful journey begins. Have a nice journey.

As for me, I have never travelled far from my home. I and my family usually spend holidays at my Granny's in the country. But last year we went to the seaside. It was so exciting. I hope, next year I shall visit London. It'll be great.

Vocabulary

airport, n.	[eə'pɔ:t]	аэропорт
arrive (in, at) v.	[ə'raɪv]	прибывать
bike n.	[baɪk]	велосипед
boat n.	[bəʊt]	лодка
bus n.	[bʌs]	автобус
bus station	[bəs'steɪʃn]	автобусная станция, вокзал

car <i>n.</i>	[kɑ:]	автомобиль
carry <i>v.</i>	[`kæri]	носить
catch <i>v.</i> (<i>caught</i>)	[kætʃ]	успеть
change <i>v.</i>	[`feindʒ]	делать пересадку
choose (<i>chose, chosen</i>) <i>v.</i>	[fju:z]	выбирать
comfortable <i>a.</i>	[`kʌmftəbl]	удобный
convenience <i>n.</i>	[kən'vi:njəns]	удобство
cruise <i>n.</i>	[kru:z]	круиз, морское путешествие
drink <i>n.</i>	[drɪŋk]	напиток
enjoy <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'dʒɔɪ]	наслаждаться, получать удовольствие
exciting <i>a.</i>	[ɪk'saɪtɪŋ]	волнующий, захватывающий
expensive <i>a.</i>	[ɪks'pensɪv]	дорогой
far from	[`fa:from]	далеко от
fast <i>a.</i>	[fa:st]	скорый, быстрый
feel like doing smth.		быть склонным что-либо сделать
flight <i>n.</i>	[flaɪt]	полёт
foreign <i>a.</i>	[`fɔ:rɪn]	иностранный
heavy <i>a.</i>	[`hevi]	тяжёлый
hope <i>v.</i>	[həʊp]	надеяться
journey <i>n.</i>	[`dʒɜ:nɪ]	поездка, путешествие
line <i>n.</i>	[laɪn]	линия, железнодорожное направление
luggage <i>n.</i>	[`lʌgɪdʒ]	багаж
means <i>n.</i>	[mi:nz]	способ, средство
miss <i>v.</i>	[mis]	опаздывать
modern <i>a.</i>	[`mɒdn]	современный
mostly <i>adv.</i>	[`məʊstli]	главным образом, большей частью
on board the ship	[bɔ:d]	на борту корабля
on foot	[ən`fʊt]	пешком
phone <i>n.</i>	[fəʊn]	телефон
plane <i>n.</i>	[pleɪn]	самолёт
popular <i>a.</i>	[`pɒpjʊlə]	популярный
possible <i>a.</i>	[`pɒsəbl]	возможный
prefer <i>v.</i>	[prɪ:fɜ:z]	предпочитать
prove <i>v.</i>	[pru:v]	доказывать
railway station	[`reilweɪ`steɪʃn]	железнодорожный вокзал
return ticket	[ri:t'stɔ:n]	билет в оба конца
safely <i>adv.</i>	[`seifli]	безопасно
seaside <i>n.</i>	[`si:said]	побережье
seat <i>n.</i>	[sɪ:t]	место, сиденье

ship <i>n.</i>	[ʃɪp]	корабль
single ticket	[`sɪngl]	билет в одном направлении
snack <i>n.</i>	[snæk]	лёгкая закуска
spend (spent, spent) <i>v.</i>	[spend]	проводить время
through train	[θru:]	экспресс
ticket <i>n.</i>	[`tɪkɪt]	билет
ticket office	[`tɪkfɪs]	билетная касса
tourist group	[`tuərist `gru:p]	туристическая группа
train <i>n.</i>	[treɪn]	поезд
ravel <i>v.</i>	[`trævl]	путешествовать
traveller <i>n.</i>	[`trævlə]	путешественник
travelling <i>n.</i>	[`trævlɪŋ]	путешествие
trip <i>n.</i>	[trɪp]	путешествие, экскурсия
try <i>v.</i>	[traɪ]	пытаться, пробовать, стараться
use <i>v.</i>	[ju:z]	употреблять, применять, использовать
voyage <i>n.</i>	[voɪdʒ]	путешествие (морское)
wish <i>v.</i>	[wɪʃ]	желать
within prep.	[wɪ:ðɪn]	в пределах, внутри

I. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

- Everybody wants to go somewhere and to get there as quickly as ..., with all ... and
- The train is one of the most of travelling.
- On board large ... and small river ... people can visit ... countries and different places of interest ... their own country.
- It can be a ... not far from your home or a long ... even to a foreign country.
- Those who travel by car can stop wherever they ... and ... as long as they like at any
- Then you take your ... and try not to ... your plane, train or bus.

II. Согласитесь или исправьте неверное утверждение.

- Thousands of people travel every day.
- Of course, travelling by plane is the fastest, but it is also the most expensive.

3. Modern trains are uncomfortable and you can't enjoy your journey.
4. Travelling by sea is popular mostly for pleasure trips.
5. Tourist groups usually use bikes to visit foreign countries and different places of interest.
6. Travellers usually prefer to change trains or buses.

III. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Они стараются успеть на поезд, автобус, корабль или самолёт.
2. Поезда движутся медленнее самолётов, но вы можете увидеть намного больше интересных мест в той стране, через которую вы едете.
3. В современных автобусах удобные сиденья, есть видео и телефон, у вас есть возможность выпить горячего чаю или кофе и перекусить.
4. Некоторым людям нравится проводить свой отпуск, путешествуя пешком или на велосипеде.
5. Поезда, автобусы и самолёты обычно прибывают на вокзал или в аэропорт вовремя.
6. Что касается меня, то я никогда не уезжал далеко от дома.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Can you prove that thousands of people travel every day?
2. How does everybody want to travel?
3. What is the fastest way of travelling?
4. What can you say about travelling by train?
5. Is travelling by sea popular?
6. What is a voyage?
7. Can buses take you at any place you wish?
8. Why do some people prefer travelling by car?
9. Is travelling on foot popular?
10. What do you have to do if you feel like travelling?
11. What was your last journey (trip, voyage) like?
12. Where will you go in summer?

Раздел II

Topics. Pre-Intermediate Level

Introducing Myself

Let me introduce myself. I'm Svetlana Alexandrova. I was born on the 29th of March 1985 in Minsk under the zodiac sign of Aries. I believe that stars influence our fate and character. As you see, I am Aries. They say that Aries is full of energy, a leader, straight talker, ambitious and frank, likes sport, stubborn, hot tempered, but quick to apologize. Partially it is true. I can't admit I am stubborn. Actually, I'm persistent. It is different, I think.

As to my appearance, I'm rather tall and slim. I have never thought I am a beauty. I wish I were more beautiful. I think, that I'm even-tempered, rather reserved, calm and modest. But sometimes I can lose my temper and become either angry or sad. I like staying alone and sometimes I retire into my shell. But at the same time I like my friends, I like to laugh and to joke. I have got a sense of humour. It means I understand humour and appreciate it. But unfortunately, I'm not often witty myself. I think, I am able to «keep my head when all about me are losing theirs» and to stand up to difficulties when things are not going my

way. Besides, I am sincere and tolerant, friendly and faithful, hard-working and serious.

There are many things in our life which I like and some I dislike. I like when everything is OK. Being happy is one way of being wise. I like to study, because knowledge is useful sometimes. I am fond of reading as it gives not only knowledge but also wonderful moments of joy and pleasure. Sometimes I enjoy watching TV or listening to the radio. Especially when I can hear some wonderful pieces of music. I like music. It makes people better. It awakens the best feelings and high emotions. But there is a thing that makes me crazy. I'm fond of horses and equestrian skill. I dislike overcrowded buses. And I hate getting up early. I'm happy I have got more things I like than I dislike.

Vocabulary

admit <i>v.</i>	[əd'mit]	признавать, допускать
ambitious <i>a.</i>	[æm'bɪʃəs]	честолюбивый
apologize <i>v.</i>	[ə'pɒlədʒaɪz]	извиняться
appreciate <i>v.</i>	[ə'pri:sieɪt]	ценить
awaken <i>v.</i>	[ə'weɪkən]	будить, пробуждать
beauty <i>n.</i>	[bju:tɪ]	красавица, красота
calm <i>a.</i>	[ka:m]	спокойный
crazy <i>a.</i>	[kreɪzi]	сильно увлечённый чем-то, помешанный на чём-то
equestrian <i>a.</i>	[ɪ'kwestriən]	конный
even-tempered <i>a.</i>	[ɪ:vən'tempeɪd]	спокойный, уравновешенный
faithful <i>a.</i>	[feɪθfʊl]	верный, преданный
fate <i>n.</i>	[feɪt]	судьба
frank <i>a.</i>	[fræŋk]	искренний, открытый, откровенный
hard-working <i>a.</i>	[ha:d, wɜ:kɪŋ]	трудолюбивый

hot-tempered <i>a.</i>	[hɒt'tempəd]	вспыльчивый
influence <i>v.</i>	[ɪnfluəns]	влиять
introduce <i>v.</i>	[intrə'dju:s]	представляться, знакомиться
lose one's temper		выйти из себя, терять самообладание
modest <i>a.</i>	[mɒdɪst]	скромный
overcrowded <i>a.</i>	[əʊvə'kraʊdɪd]	переполненный
partially <i>adv.</i>	[pɑ:ʃəli]	частично
persistent <i>a.</i>	[pə'sɪstənt]	настойчивый, упорный
reserved <i>a.</i>	[rɪ'zɜ:vɪd]	сдержаный
retire into smb's shell	[rɪ'taɪə]	уйти в себя
serious <i>a.</i>	[sɪ'reɪəs]	серёзный
sincere <i>a.</i>	[sɪ'nɪsə]	искренний
slim <i>a.</i>	[slɪm]	стройный
stand up to smth	[stænd]	выдергать
stubborn <i>a.</i>	[stʌbən]	упрямый
tolerant <i>a.</i>	[tə'lərənt]	терпимый, относящийся терпимо
wise <i>a.</i>	[waɪz]	мудрый
witty <i>a.</i>	['wɪtɪ]	остроумный
zodiac sign	[zəʊdiæk'sain]	знак зодиака

Star Signs

Aries	[eə'ri:z]	Овен
Taurus	[tɔ:rəs]	Телец
Gemini	[dʒemɪnai]	Близнецы
Cancer	[kænsə]	Рак
Leo	[li:əu]	Лев
Virgo	[vɜ:gəʊ]	Дева
Libra	[lɪ'bɪə]	Весы
Scorpio	[skɔ:pɪə]	Скорпион
Sagittarius	[sædʒɪ'teɪərɪəs]	Стрелец
Capricorn	[kæprɪkɔ:n]	Козерог
Aquarius	[ə'kwærɪəs]	Водолей
Pisces	[pɪ'sɪz]	Рыбы

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Я верю, что звёзды влияют на нашу судьбу и характер.

- У меня есть чувство юмора. Это значит, что я понимаю юмор и ценю его. Но, к сожалению, сама я нечасто бываю остроумной.
- Я не теряю головы, когда все вокруг меня теряют, и способна противостоять трудностям, когда всё складывается не в мою пользу.
- Быть счастливым — это один из способов стать мудрым.
- Я счастлива, потому что существует больше вещей, которые мне нравятся, чем тех, которые мне не нравятся.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- I was born on the ... in ... under the zodiac ... of
- I can't ... I am ..., actually I'm
- I like staying ... and sometimes I ... into my
- Music ... the best feelings and high emotions.
- I dislike ... buses and I hate getting up

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

- What is your name?
- What is your surname?
- When and where were you born?
- Do you know your zodiac sign?
- What does your zodiac sign predict? Is it true?
- Can you describe yourself?
- What are the strong and the weak traits of your character?
- There are things that you like and dislike, aren't there? What are they?
- Are you happy?

IV. Расскажите о

- Your zodiac sign and its predictions.
- Your likes and dislikes.

My Family

I'm Alex Kovalev. I am fifteen. I'd like to tell you about my family.

We are a family of three. I live with my parents. But I've got an elder brother. He is married and has a family of his own.

In my opinion, family is an emotional centre of a person's life, transmitter of culture, the place where children are being raised. The process of upbringing children is difficult. It requires much effort, mutual respect, tolerance. In happy families parents are frankly honest with their children without moralizing, and the children in their turn learn how to get on with other people.

The proverb says, «Men make houses, women make homes». In my view, it means that the man provides for his family, pays attention to the problems of the members of the family. And the woman creates the homely atmosphere, encourages her husband and children to keep up family traditions and keeps the house. Together they bring up their children in the right way.

It is true to our family, I think. My parents have been married for twenty-six years. My father's name is Vitaly. He is 45 years old. He is an engineer at a Motor Plant. He is tall and strong both in body and character, but rather stout. He has plump oval face with an aquiline nose. He's generous and full of joy, but very careless. He can make different things with his own hands. Almost all the bookshelves in our flat were made by my father.

My mother's name is Irina. She is a medium size woman. She has got a thin oval attractive face and light grey eyes and a snub nose. When she was young she had thick curly ash-blond long hair, now she wears her hair short. My mother is a woman of character, well-bred, tactful and fair. She's warm-hearted and at the same time practical, reserved and full of common sense. She is a housewife, she does all the housework and helps my elder brother to bring up his sons. She is really concerned about them. They are the apple of her eye. And the boys feel affection for their Granny. My father and I try to help her about the house.

My brother Igor is about 25. He is married, as I have already said. He has got two sons. My elder nephew is a spitting image of my brother and the junior one takes after his mother, my brother's wife. The boys are funny and curious.

We have got a lot of relatives, because my mother has got five sisters and a brother. So I've got many aunts, uncles and cousins. We are all on friendly terms.

Vocabulary

aquiline a.	[ˈækwɪlайн]	орлиный
ash-blond a.	[ˈæʃˈblɒnd]	пепельный (о волосах)
attractive a.	[əˈtræktyv]	привлекательная
careless a.	[ˈkeəlɪs]	беззаботный
common sense	[ˈkɒmən ˈsens]	здравый смысл
create v.	[kriːˈeɪt]	создавать
curious a.	[ˈkjʊərɪəs]	любознательный
curly a.	[ˈkɜːli]	кудрявый
effort n.	[ˈefət]	усилие
encourage v.	[ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ]	воодушевлять, поддерживать, поощрять

fair a.	[feə]	порядочный, справедливый
frankly adv.	[ˈfræŋklɪ]	откровенно, открыто
generous a.	[ˈdʒenərəs]	великодушный, благородный, щедрый
get on with		быть в хороших отношениях, ладить
honest a.	[ˈɒnɪst]	честный
housewife n.	[ˈhaʊswaɪf]	домашняя хозяйка
keep the house		вести домашнее хозяйство
keep up v.	[kɪp]	поддерживать
medium size	[ˈmiːdiəm]	среднего роста
moralizing n.	[ˈmɔːrlaɪzɪŋ]	поучение
mutual a.	[ˈmjʊtʃuəl]	взаимный
plump a.	[plʌmp]	полный
practical a.	[ˈpræktɪkəl]	практичный
provide v.	[prəˈvaɪd]	обеспечивать
raise v.	[reɪz]	воспитывать, растить
require v.	[rɪˈkwaɪə]	требовать
reserved a.	[rɪˈzɜːvd]	сдержаненный
respect n.	[rɪsˈpekt]	уважение
snub a.	[snʌb]	вздёрнутый, курносый
spitting image	[ˈspɪtɪŋ ˈɪmɪdʒ]	точная копия
stout a.	[staʊt]	тучный, толстый, сильный, крепкий
tactful a.	[ˈtæktfʊl]	тактичный
take after v.	[teɪk ˈaːftə]	быть похожим
thick a.	[θɪk]	густой
tolerance n.	[tələrəns]	терпимость
transmitter n.	[trænzɪtmɪtə]	передатчик
upbringing n.	[ʌpbrɪngɪŋ]	воспитание
warm-hearted a.	[ˈwɔːm ˈhaːtɪd]	добросердечный
well-bred a.	[ˈwelbred]	воспитанный

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. По-моему, семья — это эмоциональный центр жизни человека, передатчик культуры, место, где воспитываются дети.
2. Женщина создаёт домашнюю атмосферу, поддерживает своего мужа и детей, хранит семейные традиции и ведёт хозяйство.

3. Когда мама была молодая, у неё были густые вьющиеся пепельные длинные волосы, а сейчас у неё короткие волосы.
4. Мой старший племянник — точная копия моего брата, а младший похож на свою маму, жену моего брата.
5. Мы все дружим.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. The process of ... children is difficult.
2. In happy families parents are ... honest with their children without ..., and the children in their ... learn how to get on with other people.
3. The proverb says, «Men make ..., women make ...».
4. She is ... and at the same time ... and full of
5. Boys are funny and

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. The process of upbringing children requires
 - a) parents' tolerance.
 - b) not so much effort, but mutual respect.
 - c) much effort, mutual respect and tolerance.
2. In my view, the man must
 - a) provide for the family.
 - b) build his house with his own hands.
 - c) keep away from family problems.
3. The housewife
 - a) does all the work about the house.
 - b) stays at home all day long.
 - c) helps different people keep their houses.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Will you introduce yourself?
2. Is your family large?

3. Have you got any brothers or sisters?
4. What are your parents?
5. Where do they work?
6. How long have your parents been married?
7. Do you spend much time with your family?
8. Do you go out with your parents?
9. Who keeps your house?
10. What are your parents' hobbies?
11. Will you describe your mother and father?
12. Have you got any other relatives?

V. Расскажите о

1. Your ideas of the role the family plays in our life.
2. Your parents.
3. Your relatives.

My Flat

I live in Yakubov street in a nine-storeyed block of flats. Our flat is on the ninth floor. It's a four-room flat with all the modern conveniences.

As I have already said, there are four rooms in our flat: a living-room, my parents' bedroom, my study and my sister's room. Our living-room isn't large. In the evening we stay here together watching TV, listening to music, talking or discussing family problems. There is a TV-set there, a sofa, four armchairs, a piano and a wall-unit. On the floor and on the wall there are carpets, because we like when it's warm and cosy in the room.

In my study there is a writing table near the window, two chairs and a bookcase. Besides, there are shelves with audio-cassettes, CDs, books and souvenirs. I've got a computer and a CD-player. On the walls there are some pictures. But what

makes my room interesting is my air fleet of planes. They hang on strings over your head. There are different types of airplanes there: helicopters, sport planes, fighters, bombers, passenger planes and old models. Besides, I've got a model airport, which I have made with my own hands. It's a special attraction to my cousin.

My parent's and my sister's rooms are different. They reflect their tastes, hobbies and the way of life. In my parents' room there are a lot of books and souvenirs. My mother keeps all the things I and my sister made ourselves. My sister made a lot of toys: teddy bears, cats, horses and other animals. She is crazy on horses that's why in her room there are many beautiful posters of horses on the walls.

I can say a lot about my flat. But to make a long story short, I must say, there is no place like home. Speaking about our home I don't mean a flat as it is. I mean people who are dear to me, who love me and are always waiting for me. That's why wherever I were I would always hurry home.

Vocabulary

air fleet	[eə'flɪt]	воздушная эскадрилья
bedroom n.	[bedru:m]	спальня
block of flats		многоквартирный дом
bomber n.	[bɒmber]	бомбардировщик
CD-player n.	[sɪdi:pлеɪə]	проигрыватель компакт
		дисков
crazy a.	[kreɪzi]	очень увлечённый чем-то
discuss v.	[dɪskʌ:s]	обсуждать
fighter n.	[faɪtə]	истребитель
floor n.	[flɔ:]	этаж, пол
hang v.	[hæŋ]	висеть
helicopter n.	[həlikɔ:pətə]	вертолёт
hurry v.	[hʌri]	спешить
living-room n.	[lɪvɪŋru:m]	зал, гостиная

modern conveniences	[kən'veni:jənsiz]	современные удобства
nine-storeyed	[nɪn'stu:nd]	девятиэтажный
passenger plane	[pæsəndʒə]	пассажирский самолёт
poster n.	[pəʊstə]	плакат
reflect v.	[r'flekt]	отражать
souvenir n.	[sʊ'venɪə]	сувенир
string n.	[strɪŋ]	струна, леска
study n.	[stʌdi]	кабинет
taste n.	[teɪst]	вкус
wall-unit n.	[wɔ:l'ju:nɪt]	комбинированный шкаф (секция)

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Это четырехкомнатная квартира со всеми удобствами.
2. На полу и на стене ковры, потому что мы любим, когда в комнате тепло и уютно.
3. Обстановка в их комнатах отражает их вкусы, интересы и образ жизни.
4. Моя сестра очень любит лошадей, и в её комнате на стенах много красивых плакатов.
5. Я имею в виду людей, которые дороги мне, которые меня любят и всегда ждут меня. Поэтому, где бы я ни был, я тороплюсь домой.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. On the floor and on the wall there are ..., because we like when it's ... and ... in the room.
2. Planes ... on ... over your head.
3. The rooms reflect their ... , ... and the way of life.
4. A toy-airport is a special ... to my cousin.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. I live in Yakubov street in
 - a 16-storeyed building.

- b) a private house.
 - c) a 9-storeyed block of flats.
2. What makes my room interesting is
 - a) my air fleet of model planes.
 - b) my collection of badges.
 - c) a picture I have painted.
 3. My mother keeps all the things
 - a) my father brought from his journeys.
 - b) she has made herself.
 - c) I and my sister made ourselves.
 4. To make a long story short, I must say
 - a) East or West, home is best.
 - b) every bird likes its own nest best.
 - c) there is no place like home.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where do you live?
2. Do you live in a small house or in a block of flats?
3. Which floor is your flat on?
4. Are there all modern conveniences in your flat?
5. How many rooms are there in your flat?
6. What are they?
7. Where do you usually spend evenings?
8. Is there much furniture in your flat?
9. Do you change it round from time to time?
10. What is there in your room?
11. Do the rooms in your flat reflect the tastes of their owners?
12. Do you agree that there is no place like home?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. My room.

2. Our living-room.
3. The place where I live.
4. My parents' and my sister's rooms.

VII. Расскажите о

1. Your flat.
2. Your room.
3. Prove there is no place like home.

My Friend

Lucky are the people who have friends. I'm happy to have lots of friends, too. Some of them are very close, some are less. But all of them make my life interesting and enjoyable.

I appreciate friendship. It's a special thing. It makes happiness glow brighter and grief less painful, because we have friends to share it. When we doubt our ability to fulfill our aspiration or to reach our secret goal it is our best friend who gives us a spark of assurance. And we trust our friend and are grateful. Friendship is a bridge between loneliness and fellowship, frustration and confidence, despair and hope, setbacks and success. That's why a true friend is a priceless gift. They are rich who have true friends, says a proverb and I agree.

I think, Natasha is my best friend. We have much in common: the same interests and attitude to life. Very often our opinions coincide, sometimes they differ. But we never quarrel, there's mutual understanding between us.

I like her appearance. She is a tall blonde with blue eyes. She's not a beauty, but rather attractive. She possesses a sense of humour and often makes me laugh.

She lives far from my house. But we meet every day at school. We are the same age. We spend a lot of time together discussing books, films, performances, solving our problems, planning our future. We can talk about everything. I appreciate my friend's advice.

I know, that the way to have a friend is to be one, so my friend can rely on me I won't let her down.

Vocabulary

appreciate <i>v.</i>	[ə'pri:ʃeɪt]	ценить
aspiration <i>n.</i>	[ə'sper'eɪʃn]	стремление, желание
assurance <i>n.</i>	[ə'sjuərəns]	уверенность
attitude <i>n.</i>	[ə'titjʊd]	отношение
close <i>a.</i>	[klaʊs]	близкий
coincide <i>v.</i>	[,kəʊmɪd'said]	совпадать
confidence <i>n.</i>	[,kɒnfɪdəns]	уверенность
despair <i>n.</i>	[dɪs'peɪə]	отчаяние
doubt <i>v.</i>	[daut]	сомневаться
fellowship <i>n.</i>	[,feləʊʃɪp]	дружба, товарищество
frustration <i>n.</i>	[frʌst'reɪʃn]	расстройство (планов), крушение (надежд)
gift <i>n.</i>	[gɪft]	подарок
glow <i>v.</i>	[gləʊ]	зд. сиять
goal <i>n.</i>	[gəʊl]	цель
grateful <i>a.</i>	[,greɪtfʊl]	благодарный
grief <i>n.</i>	[grɪ:f]	горе
have much in common		иметь много общего
let smb. down		подводить, разочаровать
loneliness <i>n.</i>	[,ləʊnlɪnəs]	одиночество
mutual <i>a.</i>	[,mju:tʃu:l]	взаимный
priceless <i>a.</i>	[,praɪsləs]	бесценный
quarrel <i>v.</i>	[,kwɔ:rl]	ссориться
rely <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'lai]	полагаться
setback <i>n.</i>	[,setbæk]	неудача
share <i>v.</i>	[ʃeə]	делить
spark <i>n.</i>	[spa:k]	искра
trust <i>v.</i>	[trʌst]	доверять

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Счастливы люди, которые имеют друзей.
- Дружба — это мост между одиночеством и друзьями, растерянностью и уверенностью, отчаянием и надеждой, неудачами и успехом.
- У нас много общего: одинаковые интересы и отношение к жизни.
- У неё есть чувство юмора, и она часто заставляет меня смеяться.
- Я знаю, что единственный путь иметь друга — это самому быть хорошим другом.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- Some of my friends are very ..., some are
- Friendship makes happiness ... brighter and ... less painful, because we have friends to ... it.
- We ... our friends and are grateful.
- Very often our opinions ..., sometimes they differ. But we never There's ... understanding between us.
- I ... my friend's advice.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

- All my friends make my life
 - boring and lonely.
 - interesting and enjoyable.
 - dangerous and risky.
- A true friendship is
 - a priceless gift.
 - a useless thing.
 - a usual thing.

IV. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

V. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. My friend's appearance.
2. The role of friendship in our life.
3. The reasons we have made friends.
4. Why I value my friend.

VI. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Are people who have friends lucky? What's your opinion?
2. Have you got lots of friends?
3. Are all of them your close friends?
4. Friendship is a special thing, isn't it?
5. How do you understand friendship?
6. What is a true friend?
7. Who is your best friend?
8. Have you much in common?
9. Do you often quarrel?
10. What does your friend look like?
11. Do you often meet?
12. What do you do together?
13. What must one do to have a friend?

VII. Расскажите о

1. What real friendship is.
2. Your best friend.

Hobbies

The author of an article in a Polish newspaper has counted 1019 personal interests and ways to spend one's free time. The most popular hobbies

are philately, collecting view-cards, coins, stamps badges and books. Some people are interested in modern architecture. Others are interested in photography. A useful hobby is collecting cassettes. You may have recordings of operas and pop music, folk music and jazz concerts. It's impossible to describe all these 1019 hobbies known in the world. The main thing is that they enrich our knowledge in some particular field, broaden our outlook and help us to relax.

Hobbies differ like tastes. If you have chosen a hobby according to your character and taste you are lucky because your life becomes more interesting.

Hobbies are divided into four large classes: doing things, making things, collecting things and learning things.

The most popular of all hobby groups is doing things. It includes a wide variety of activities from gardening to travelling and from chess to volleyball. Gardening is one of the oldest of man's hobbies. Playing computer games is a relatively new hobby.

Making things includes drawing, painting, making sculpture, designing costumes, handicrafts. Some hobbyists write music or play musical instruments.

Almost everyone collects something at some period of his life. Some collections have no real value. Others become so large and valuable that they are housed in museums and galleries. Many world-famous collections started in a small way with one or two items.

No matter what kind of hobby a person has, he always has the opportunity of learning from it.

By reading about the things he is interested in, he is adding to what he knows. Learning things can be the most exciting aspect of a hobby.

Vocabulary

according <i>adv.</i>	[ə'kɔ:dɪŋ]	согласно, по
aspect <i>n.</i>	[æspekt]	сторона, аспект
computer games	[kəm'pjutəz]	компьютерные игры
costume <i>n.</i>	[kə'stju:m]	одежда, костюм
design <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'zaɪn]	создавать, моделировать
gardening <i>n.</i>	[ˈga:dnɪŋ]	садоводство
hobbyist <i>n.</i>	[ˈhɒbiɪst]	любитель, человек, имеющий хобби
in a small way		понемногу
include <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'klud]	включать
no matter what kind of hobby a person has		чем бы человек ни увлекался
relatively <i>adv.</i>	[ˈrelətɪvli]	относительно
valuable <i>a.</i>	[ˈvæljuəbl]	ценный
value <i>n.</i>	[ˈvælju:]	ценность

I. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Tastes differ. Can you say the same about hobbies?
2. Have you chosen a hobby according to your character and taste?
3. What hobby groups do you know?
4. The most popular hobby group is doing things, isn't it?
5. What kind of activities does it include?
6. Do you like computer games?
7. Are you fond of gardening?
8. Do you enjoy making things?
9. Have you ever collected anything?
10. Do you know any private collection that was given to a museum or a gallery?
11. Do you agree that learning is the most exciting aspect of a hobby? Why?

Reading in Our Life

I'm fond of reading. In my opinion, books are a source of emotional inspiration and romantic feelings. Reading is very useful, because books enrich our experience with that of the other people. Besides, books help me to continue my own education.

I'm sure that a reader lives a richer life than a non-reader. The time spent on a good book is never wasted. Reading is a rewarding pastime. But some people think, that the tempo of modern life is too fast to waste time on reading. They are sure that books have begun to lose their prestige and value. I disagree.

I enjoy books of different genres: love and detective stories, thrillers and historical novels, tales, works after classical and modern writers. I'm a great lover of the English and American literature. Among my favourite writers are W. Shakespeare and Ch. Dickens, J. Galsworthy and A. Cronin, J. London and E. Hemingway to name only a few. I read them in translation and try to read in the original.

I read books after Russian and Belarusian writers, too. We can say that L. Tolstoy, D. Dostoevsky, A. Chekhov, A. Pushkin are as popular as they used to be. Their works have stood the test of time. My favourite modern writers are V. Karatkevich and I. Solzhenitsyn.

I try to get acquainted with popular works and best-sellers. Luckily there is a big choice of various books in book shops and stalls. But more often I buy books after Ioanna

Chmielewska, a Polish writer of ironical detective stories.

I can't imagine my life without reading. «Except a living man there is nothing more wonderful than a book», said one clever man. And I share his opinion. Books teach us what is right and what is wrong, to understand the world and people in it, they mould our character and at the same time tell us exciting stories.

Vocabulary

enrich <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'rif]	обогащать
experience <i>n.</i>	[ɪks'piəriəns]	опыт
genre <i>n.</i>	[ʒa:nr]	жанр
inspiration <i>n.</i>	[ɪnspa'reiʃən]	вдохновение
mould <i>v.</i>	[məuld]	формировать
pastime <i>n.</i>	[’pa:staim]	времяпрепровождение
prestige <i>n.</i>	[pres'ti:z]	престиж
reward <i>v.</i>	[ri'wɔ:d]	вознаграждать
share <i>v.</i>	[ʃeə]	разделять
source <i>n.</i>	[sɔ:s]	источник
test of time		испытание временем

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Чтение очень полезно, так как книги обогащают нас опытом других людей.
- Некоторые люди считают, что темп современной жизни слишком быстр, чтобы ещё тратить время на чтение.
- Я читаю их в переводе и пытаюсь читать в оригинале.
- Их труды выдержали испытание временем.
- «Кроме живого человека, нет ничего удивительнее книги», — сказал один мудрый человек.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- In my opinion, books are a ... of emotional ... and romantic
- The time ... on a good book is never
- I'm a great ... of the English and American
- I try to get ... with popular works and
- I ... his opinion.

III. Прочтайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Придумайте название к каждой из них.

IV. Расставьте пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

- I enjoy books of different genres.
- I'm fond of reading.
- Books are the greatest wonders in the world.
- My favourite writers.

V. Ответьте на вопросы.

- Are you fond of reading?
- Why is reading useful?
- Is time spent on a good book wasted?
- What books do you enjoy?
- Do you like English and American literature?
- What are your favourite writers?
- Do you read English writers in translations?
- What books have stood the test of time in your opinion?
- What modern writers do you know and like?
- What is your favourite book?
- Can you imagine your life without reading?

VI. Расскажите о

- The importance of reading in our life.
- Your favourite writers and books.

My School

All children at the age of six go to school. Schooling is free, universal and compulsory. Children leave school at the age of 17, so school becomes their second home.

On the first of September millions of pupils come back to school after summer holidays to start or continue studies, to meet classmates and teachers. Traditionally the first day at school is a holiday — the Day of Knowledge. On this day the first-formers go on an excursion to get acquainted with the school.

Our school is situated in Nesterov street. It's a large school. Over 1,500 pupils from 6 to 17 attend it. Our school is young. It is only five years old. It was built in 1993 on a special design. A 3-storeyed building consists of two wings: one for primary school and the other for secondary school. They are connected by a large light hall. There we meet our teachers and friends on the first of September and other holidays. Our school is beautiful and well-planned. The classrooms are large and light. Pupils study different subjects there: Russian, Belarusian, English, Spanish, French, German, Literature, Mathematics, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Music. All the classrooms are well equipped. Besides, we have two computer classes, three gyms, a carpenter's workshop and a tool workshop, two home economics rooms — one for cooking and another for sewing. As you see we have all facilities to acquire computer and trade skills, and to go in for sports.

Our school provides high quality education, so that all our pupils have the opportunity to achieve their potential.

On the ground floor one can see two canteens for junior and senior pupils and a library. In the canteens we have meals: breakfast and lunch. In the library there are not only textbooks, but there is fiction, newspapers and magazines.

Our Assembly Hall is on the first floor. It is as large and beautiful as at the theatre. Different festivals, concerts, drama performances, competitions are held there.

On the second floor our video-classes, art workshops, a dance hall and Ecological Centre are situated. Different out-of-class activities are at our disposal.

Our school teachers do their best to provide pupils with wide ranging knowledge and skills. They aim to provide learning for the new millennium and we appreciate it.

Vocabulary

achieve <i>v.</i>	[ə'tʃiv]	достигать
acquire <i>v.</i>	[ə'kwaɪə]	приобретать, получать
aim <i>v.</i>	[eim]	стремиться
Assembly Hall	[ə'sembli]	актовый зал
be at one's disposal	[dis'peuzəl]	быть в чём-то распоряжении
canteen <i>n.</i>	[kæn'ti:n]	столовая
carpenter's workshop	[ˈkɑ:pɪntəs ˈwɜ:kʃɒp]	столярная мастерская
compulsory <i>a.</i>	[kəm'pʌlsəri]	обязательный
connect <i>v.</i>	[kə'nekt]	соединять, связывать
design <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'zain]	проект
equip <i>v.</i>	[ɪ'kwɪp]	оборудовать
excursion <i>n.</i>	[ɪks'kɜ:sn]	экскурсия
facilities <i>n.</i>	[fə'slitɪz]	возможности, удобства
free <i>a.</i>	[frɪ:]	бесплатный

home economics room	[həʊmɪkənz rəm]	кабинет обслуживающего труда
junior a.	[dʒu:nɪə]	младший
millennium n.	[mɪ'leniəm]	тысячелетие
potential n.	[pə'tenʃəl]	возможности
provide v.	[prə'veɪd]	обеспечивать, снабжать
range n.	[reɪndʒ]	диапазон
senior a.	[sɪ:nɪə]	старший
tool workshop	[tu:l]	слесарная мастерская
trade skills		профессиональные навыки
universal a.	[ju:nɪəl'vɜ:səl]	всеобщий
wing n.	[wɪŋ]	крыло

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Обучение в школе бесплатное, всеобщее и обязательное.
2. В трёхэтажном здании два крыла: одно для начальной школы, а другое для средней.
3. Все классы хорошо оборудованы.
4. Наша школа обеспечивает высокий уровень образования.
5. Их цель — дать образование соответствующее новому тысячелетию.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. On this day the first-formers go on an ... to get ... with the school.
2. Our school was built in 1993 on a special
3. Our school is beautiful and
4. Besides, we have two computer classes, three gyms, a ... workshop and a, two home ... rooms.
5. All our pupils have ... to achieve their

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Children leave school at the age of 17, so school

a) is the best place for studies.

b) is never opened again.

c) becomes their second home.

2. Traditionally the first day at school is a holiday —
 - a) the Victory Day.
 - b) the Day of Knowledge.
 - c) April Fool's Day.
3. We have all facilities to acquire
 - a) computer and trade skills and go in for sports.
 - b) skills in speaking.
 - c) wide ranging knowledge and singing skills.
4. The Assembly Hall is as large and beautiful
 - a) as the best concert hall.
 - b) as at the theatre.
 - c) as at the cinema.
5. Our school teachers do their best to provide pupils with
 - a) wide ranging knowledge and skills.
 - b) computer and trade skills.
 - c) books and pens.

IV. Прочтите текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

V. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Out-of-class activities.
2. Classrooms and facilities.
3. Teachers and their aims.
4. Schooling in our country.
5. The school building.

VI. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. At what age do children go to school in our country?

2. Is schooling free?
3. When do children leave school?
4. When does a school year begin?
5. Is the first day at school a holiday?
6. Where is your school situated?
7. Is it large or small? How many pupils are there at your school?
8. Is your school old or young?
9. Its building is large and well-planned, isn't it?
10. What do classrooms look like in your school?
11. Are they well equipped?
12. Have you got special classrooms, gyms and workshops?
13. Does your school provide high quality education?
14. Is there a canteen, a library, video-classes and art workshops in your school?
15. Where are your festivals and holiday meetings held?
16. Are there different out-of-class activities at your disposal at school?
17. What can you say about your teachers?

VII. Расскажите о

1. Schooling in your country.
2. Your school.

At the Doctor's

One of our first duties is to keep our body in perfect order. If our body suffers from any disorder, our mind suffers from it too and we are unable to make much progress in our studies, we are unfit to perform our duties.

There are certain laws of keeping health which are so simple that even a little child can learn

them. Fresh air is very important to good health, perfect cleanliness is also essential. Every room in the house, especially bedroom should be properly cleaned. The whole body should be washed regularly. We like to look at someone who is tidy and clean. Certain exercises are also necessary to keep fit. The old and the young should do morning exercises. Rest is also important to the health of both body and mind. Plenty of food rich in vitamins is indispensable for our health, too.

If one of these rules is broken we may fall ill. The public health system has a variety of medical institutions. There are polyclinics, hospitals, dispensaries and some other medical institutions in our country. The principle of our public health protection is the prevention of a disease. It is a matter of concern not only for doctors, but for the entire society.

Last winter I fell ill. I caught a bad cold. I felt sick and giddy. I had a bad cough and was running a high temperature. I had also a cold in my head and a terrible sore throat. It hurt me when I swallowed. It was clear that I needed a doctor's aid.

My mother dialed the polyclinic and made an appointment with the doctor. In an hour or so the doctor in a white gown came in. Before diagnosing the disease, she asked me to strip to the waist, examined my throat, felt my pulse, sounded my heart and lungs and tested my blood pressure. She said it was quinsy.

The doctor told me to stay in bed for a week to avoid complications after the illness. Then she prescribed me some pills, drops and a mixture. I

was to take a table-spoonful of mixture twice a day, three pills a day after meals and some drops of medicine into my nose. Then my mother went to the chemist's to have the prescription made up.

I followed all the doctor's directions and in a week I felt much better. At the end of the week I went to the polyclinic where I had my chest X-rayed and my blood tested. Everything was all right. I recovered. The doctor gave me a sick-note and said that I was as fit as a fiddle.

Vocabulary

avoid <i>v.</i>	[ə'veɪd]	избежать
be as fit as a fiddle		быть в добром здравии
complication <i>n.</i>	[kɒmplɪ'keʃn]	осложнение
cough <i>n.</i>	[kɒf]	кашель
diagnose <i>v.</i>	[daɪ'ægnəʊz]	поставить диагноз
dial <i>v.</i>	[daɪl]	звонить, набрать номер
directions <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'rekʃnz]	предписания
disease <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'ziːz]	болезнь
dispensary <i>n.</i>	[dɪs'pensəri]	диспансер
essential <i>a.</i>	[ɪ'senʃəl]	необходимый
feel one's pulse	[pəls]	проверить пульс
feel sick and giddy	[ˈgɪdɪ]	чувствовать
gown <i>n.</i>	[gaʊn]	головокружение
have a cold in the head		халат
have one's blood tested		схватить насморк
have one's chest X-rayed	[eks'reɪd]	сдать анализы крови
indispensable <i>a.</i>	[,ɪndɪs'peṇsəbl]	пройти флюорографию
lungs <i>n.</i>	[lʌŋz]	незаменимый,
make an appointment	[ə'pɔɪntmənt]	необходимый
mixture <i>n.</i>	[mɪkstʃə]	лёгкие
pill <i>n.</i>	[pil]	зд. вызвать врача
prescribe <i>v.</i>	[prɪ'skraɪb]	микстура
prevention <i>n.</i>	[pri'venʃn]	таблетка
quinsy <i>n.</i>	[ˈkwɪnzi]	выписать (лекарство)
		предупреждение
		ангина

recover <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'kʌvə]	поправиться
sick-note <i>n.</i>	[sɪk'nəʊt]	справка, бюллетень
sore throat	[sɔ: 'θrəʊt]	боль в горле
sound one's heart	[ha:t]	прослушать сердце
strip to the waist	[weɪst]	раздеться до пояса
table-spoonful	[spu:nfʊl]	столовая ложка
test one's blood pressure	[t'resə]	измерить давление
the chemist's	[kemɪsts]	аптека
treatment <i>n.</i>	[trɪ:tment]	лечение

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Если наше тело страдает от какой-либо болезни, то наш дух страдает тоже, и мы не способны ни успешно учиться, ни выполнять свои обязанности.
- Свежий воздух очень важен для хорошего здоровья, как и абсолютная чистота.
- Система общественного здравоохранения имеет различные медицинские учреждения.
- У меня был сильный кашель и поднялась температура.
- Доктор посоветовал мне оставаться в постели неделю, чтобы избежать осложнений после болезни.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- Every room in the house, especially ... should be ... cleaned.
- Plenty of food rich in ... is ... for our health.
- It is a matter of ... not only for doctors but for the whole society.
- My mother ... the polyclinic and made an ... with the doctor.
- The doctor gave me a ... and said that I was as ... as a

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. The main principle of our public health protection is
 - a) the prevention of diseases.
 - b) free service.
 - c) treatment at home.
2. It was clear that I needed
 - a) to stay in bed for a week.
 - b) ice-cream and sweets.
 - c) the doctor's aid.
3. I followed all the doctor's directions and
 - a) became as fit as a fiddle.
 - b) felt sick and giddy.
 - c) felt much better.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Why must we keep our body in perfect order?
2. Do you know the laws of keeping good health? What are they?
3. What medical institutions are there in our country?
4. What is the main principle of our public health protection?
5. Do you often break the rules?
6. When were you ill last time?
7. What did you feel?
8. Did you call a doctor?
9. What was the diagnosis?
10. Did the doctor prescribe you any medicine?
11. Where did you take the medicine?
12. Did you follow the doctor's directions?
13. When did you recover?
14. What do you prefer to be ill or healthy?
15. We wish you to be healthy and strong. What did you say?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The disease.
2. One of our main duties.
3. The treatment.
4. Laws of keeping good health.
5. The public health system.

VII. Расскажите о

1. The rules of healthy life.
2. What you feel when you are ill.
3. What a doctor does when you are ill.

Cinema. «Titanic»

I'm not a cinema goer. I prefer to watch films on TV or video. But I think, that watching a good film is the best relaxation. It is thought-provoking and entertaining. Now a growing number of people prefer watching films on TV to attending cinemas. There are wonderful comedies, love stories, science fiction, horror films, detective stories, historical films on. There's a variety of films available today.

But the shooting of «Titanic» in 1997 brought people flocking back to the cinemas. It has become a blockbuster and brought big profits to the producers. The reasons are: on the one hand, the thrilling plot of the film, depicting the first of the greatest disasters of the 20th century, and, on the other hand, new technologies of film making,

used by James Cameron, the producer. Everybody wanted to see if the film was really worth eleven «Oscar» awards.

«Oscar» awards.

«Titanic» is the latest screen version of the tragedy happened on April 14-15, 1912 during the maiden voyage of the British luxury passenger liner. The vessel sank with a loss of about 1.500 lives: men, women and children. Their voyage on board the dream ship ended in a nightmare. It revealed all human vices: arrogance, self-satisfaction, greed, selfishness and self-confidence. But at the same time this tragedy showed the best traits of human character: the sense of duty and responsibility, self-sacrifice and short but immortal love. The love-story about Jack and Rose, a young poor artist and a 17-year old girl from the upper society, arouses our sympathy and admiration. Paired with the main story-line, it adds much to the impression of the film. «Titanic» made the leading actors Leonardo Di Caprio and Kate Winslet international celebrities. The music of James Horner created a special atmosphere in the film and has become popular with the public.

The film is interesting not only from the artistic point of view, but from the technical one as well. Both the ship and the ocean are virtual, created by computers. Besides, we can see unique pictures of «The Titanic» buried in the depth of the ocean. Its wreck was found lying in two pieces on the ocean floor at a depth of about 4.000 metres. The pictures were taken with the help of the Russian ocean-explorers and shown to the whole world.

By the way, the film was directed by James Cameron, famous for creating very expensive

films with new special effects, which were the biggest box-office success. «Titanic», is not an exception. Critics say the film has opened a new era in film production. I think, they are right.

Vocabulary

<i>arrogance</i> <i>n.</i>	[ə'rogəns]	высокомерие, надменность
<i>attend</i> <i>v.</i>	[ə'tend]	посещать
<i>available</i> <i>a.</i>	[ə'veiləbl]	имеющийся в наличии
<i>blockbuster</i> <i>n.</i>	[ˈblk,bʌstə]	дорогостоящий фильм, отличающийся пышностью постановки
<i>celebrity</i> <i>n.</i>	[sɪ'ləbrəti]	знаменитость
<i>depict</i> <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'pikt]	изображать, отображать
<i>direct</i> <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'rekt]	ставить (фильм)
<i>entertaining</i> <i>a.</i>	[,entə'reinɪŋ]	развлекательный, занимательный
<i>flock</i> <i>v.</i>	[flɒk]	стекаться толпами
<i>horror</i> <i>n.</i>	[,hɔ:rə]	ужас
<i>immortal</i> <i>a.</i>	[i'mɔ:təl]	бессмертный, вечный
<i>loss</i> <i>n.</i>	[lɒs]	потеря
<i>luxury</i> <i>n.</i>	[,lʌksʃəri]	роскошь
<i>nightmare</i> <i>n.</i>	[,naɪtmɛə]	кошмар
<i>plot</i> <i>n.</i>	[plɒt]	сюжет
<i>producer</i> <i>n.</i>	[prə'dju:sə]	режиссёр-постановщик, продюсер
<i>relaxation</i> <i>n.</i>	[,rɪlæk'seɪʃn]	отдых
<i>reveal</i> <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'veil]	показывать, обнаруживать
<i>science fiction</i>	[,saɪəns fɪkʃən]	научная фантастика
<i>screen version</i>	[,skrɪ:n vɜ:ʃən]	экранизация
<i>shooting</i> <i>n.</i>	[,ʃʊtiŋ]	(кино) съёмка
<i>technology</i> <i>n.</i>	[tek'nɒlədʒi]	технология
<i>thought-provoking</i> <i>a.</i>	[θɔ:tprə'vəukɪŋ]	заставляющий задуматься
<i>trait of character</i>	[treɪt]	черта характера
<i>unique</i> <i>a.</i>	[ju:'ni:k]	уникальный, единственный в своём роде
<i>vessel</i> <i>n.</i>	[,vesl]	корабль
<i>vice</i> <i>n.</i>	[vaɪs]	порок, зло, недостаток
<i>virtual</i> <i>a.</i>	[,vɜ:tu:l]	виртуальный
<i>wreck</i> <i>n.</i>	[rek]	остов разбитого судна

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Я думаю, что просмотр хорошего фильма — это лучший отдых.
2. Эта трагедия показала и лучшие черты человеческого характера: чувство долга и ответственность, самопожертвование и короткую, но сохранённую на всю жизнь любовь.
3. Музыка Джеймса Хорнера создала особую атмосферу фильма и стала популярной.
4. Кстати, фильм поставлен Джеймсом Камероном, который известен как создатель очень дорогих и имеющих самый большой кассовый успех фильмов с новыми спецэффектами

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. There are wonderful comedies, ... stories, ... films, ... stories, historical films on.
2. The ... of «Titanic» in 1997 brought people ... back to the cinemas.
3. «Titanic» is the latest of the tragedy happened on April 14—15, 1912 during the ... voyage of the British ... passenger liner.
4. «Titanic» made the ... actors Leonardo DiCaprio and Kate Winslet international
5. Besides, we can see the unique ... of the Titanic, lying in the ... of the ocean.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Now a growing number of people prefer watching films on TV to
 - a) attending theatres.
 - b) listening to music.
 - c) attending cinemas.

2. The voyage on board the dream ship ended
 - a) in America.
 - b) in a nightmare.
 - c) happily.
3. The love-story about Jack and Rose, a young poor artist and a 17-year old girl from the upper society, arouses
 - a) indignation.
 - b) polite interest.
 - c) sympathy.
4. The film is interesting not only from the artistic point of view, but
 - a) from the technical one as well.
 - b) from the commercial one as well.
 - c) from the scientific one as well.
5. Critics say the film
 - a) was really worth eleven «Oscar» awards.
 - b) has opened a new era in film production.
 - c) has become a blockbuster.

IV. Прочитайте текст ещё раз, разделите его на смысловые части и подберите название к каждой из них.

V. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. «Titanic» has become a blockbuster.
2. Technologies of film making.
3. Watching a good film is the best relaxation.
4. The plot of the film.

VI. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Are you a cinema goer?
2. Where do you prefer to watch films?
3. Is watching a film a good pastime?
4. What films do you like to watch?

5. What is your favourite film?
6. Can you say that it was a blockbuster?
7. Did it attract public's attention?
8. What do you think the reasons of its popularity are?
9. What is the film about?
10. Is it a screen version or an original script?
11. Is it thought-provoking or entertaining?
12. Who stars in the film?
13. Does music create a special atmosphere in the film?
14. What new technologies were used in the film making?
15. What do you know about the producer?
16. What do critics say about the film?

VII. Расскажите о

1. The reasons why people are fond of watching films.
2. Your favourite film.

Sports

Sport is an exiting creative sphere of hard work and competition. It's a sphere where men and women want to surpass themselves. In sport everyone seeks answers to his own problems. Not without reason do people say that sport is a world of its own and it can't mean the same to everybody.

People all over the world are fond of sports and games. Sport makes people healthy, keeps them fit. We know that there is a sound mind in a sound body. Sport makes a person's character. It's good for moral development as well. It's a

way to meet other people, even people from other countries. There are no social differences in sport. Everybody is equal. Sport teaches us how to lose as well as to win.

Many people do sports on their personal initiative. They go in for skiing, skating, tennis, swimming, volleyball, football, body-building, etc. All the necessary facilities are provided for them: stadiums, sports grounds, swimming pools, skating rinks, football fields. Sport is paid much attention to in our educational establishments.

There are different sporting societies, clubs and complexes in our republic. The most famous of them are the Olympic complexes «Raubichi», «Staiki», «Dinamo» stadium, etc. They are used for international and world competitions. They were built for the 22nd Olympic Games which took place in 1980.

Everybody chooses a kind of sports he or she is interested in. Every week thousands of people do sports and millions watch sports programmes on TV, read sport news in newspapers and listen to sport reports on the radio.

As for me, I like sports too, though in theory at present. When I was a junior pupil I went in for sports. I liked swimming, so I went to the swimming pool every day. You know how it always happens when you grow up. The habits gradually change and at present I hardly do sports seriously. Though from time to time I do my morning exercises.

But I am sure if you want to keep fit you must go in for sports because sport makes people strong, healthy and optimistic.

Vocabulary

competition <i>n.</i>	[kɒmpɪ'tɪʃn]	состязание, соревнование
creative <i>a.</i>	[kri' eitiv]	творческий
development <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'veləpmənt]	развитие
equal <i>a.</i>	[’i:kwəl]	равный
facilities <i>n.</i>	[fə'siliti:z]	возможности, средства
gradually <i>adv.</i>	[’grædjuəli]	постепенно
habit <i>n.</i>	[’habɪt]	привычка
healthy <i>a.</i>	[’helθi]	здоровый
junior pupil	[’dʒu:njər]	ученик младших классов
keep fit		сохранять форму (быть бодрым и здоровым)
mean (meant) <i>v.</i>	[mi:n]	значить
mould <i>v.</i>	[məuld]	формировать
provide <i>v.</i>	[prə'veɪd]	снабжать, обеспечивать
reason <i>n.</i>	[’ri:zn]	причина, основание
seriously <i>adv.</i>	[’sɪriəsli]	серьезно
sphere <i>n.</i>	[sfɪə]	сфера, поле деятельности
surpass <i>v.</i>	[sə:pə:s]	превосходить
to be fond of		любить

I. Отметьте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Не без основания люди говорят, что спорт является миром в себе и не может значить одно и то же для каждого.
2. Мы знаем, что «в здоровом теле — здоровый дух».
3. Спорту уделяется большое внимание в наших учебных заведениях.
4. Каждую неделю тысячи людей занимаются спортом, а миллионы смотрят спортивные программы по телевидению, читают спортивные новости в газетах и слушают спортивные репортажи по радио.
5. Если вы хотите сохранить форму (здоровье), вы должны заниматься спортом, так как спорт делает человека сильным, здоровым и оптимистичным.

II. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. Sport is a ... where men and women want to ... themselves.
2. Sport ... a person's It's good for moral
3. There are different sporting ..., ... and ... in our republic.
4. The habits ... change and at present I ... do sports

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Sport is an exiting, creative sphere of
 - a) our every day life.
 - b) hard work and competition.
 - c) records and competition.
2. Sport teaches us how
 - a) to make friends.
 - b) to spend our time.
 - c) to lose as well as to win.
3. Many people do sports
 - a) on their personal initiative.
 - b) because they want to surpass themselves.
 - c) because they have nothing else to do.
4. Sport complexes are used for
 - a) school sport events.
 - b) local competition.
 - c) international and world competitions.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы

1. What is sport?
2. Why do people go in for sports?
3. What facilities are provided for sportsmen?
4. Are there different sporting societies, clubs and complexes in your country (city)? What are they?
5. Do you like sport?

6. Do you go in for sports?
7. Do you agree that people must go in for sports?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части и подберите к ним названия.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике.

1. I like sport.
2. What is sport?
3. The necessary facilities for doing sport.
4. Sport in my country.
5. The reasons to go in for sports.

VII. Расскажите о

1. Sport in your life
2. Sport in your country.

My Favourite Sportsman

MICHAEL JORDAN is American professional basketball player. He is often considered the greatest player in the history of the game. He led the National Basketball Association (NBA) Chicago Bulls to five championships.

Jordan was born on the 17th of February, 1963 in Brooklyn, New York. He grew up in Wilmington, N.C., and entered the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1981. As a freshman, he made the winning basket in the 1982 national championship game. Jordan was named College Player of the Year in both his sophomore and junior years. He left North Carolina after his junior year. Two times Jordan led the U.S. basketball team to Olympic gold medals in 1984 in Los Angeles and in 1992 in Barcelona, Spain.

In 1984 Jordan was drafted by the Chicago Bulls. In his first season as a professional (1984—1985), he led the league in scoring and was named Rookie of the Year. He missed the following season because of an injury. When he returned, he was again a success, scoring 32 points per game. He was only the second player (after Wilt Chamberlain) to score 3,000 points in a single season (1986—1987). Jordan was named the NBA's Most Valuable Player (MVP) four times (1988, 1991, 1992, 1996) and was also named Defensive Player of the Year in 1988.

In October 1993 Jordan retired briefly to pursue a career in professional baseball. But in 1995 he returned to basketball again. In the 1995—1996 season Jordan led the Bulls to a regular season record, the best in the history of the NBA. The following season he won his fifth championship with the Bulls and was named MVP of the NBA Finals.

At 1.98 m, Jordan, a guard, was an exceptionally talented shooter and passer and a tenacious defender. His nickname is «Air Jordan» because of his extraordinary leaping ability and the acrobatic manoeuvres he used to evade defenders as he approached the basket.

Vocabulary

approach <i>v.</i>	[ə'prəʊt]	приближаться, подходить
consider <i>v.</i>	[kən'sɪdə]	считать
defender <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'fendə]	защитник
draft <i>v.</i>	[dra:f]	производить отбор, выделять
evade <i>v.</i>	[ɪ'veɪd]	ускользать, обходить

freshman n.	[ˈfreʃmən]	студент-первокурсник
guard n.	[ga:d]	зд. защитник
injury n.	[ˈɪndʒəri]	травма
league n.	[li:g]	лига
leaping ability	[ˈlɪ:pɪŋ əˈbɪlɪti]	прыгучесть
manoeuvre n.	[məˈnu:və]	манёвр
nickname n.	[ˈnɪkneɪm]	прозвище
passer n.	[ˈpa:sə]	передающий
pursue v.	[pʊˈsju:]	преследовать (цель)
retire v.	[riˈtaɪə]	уйти
rookie n.	[ˈru:kɪ]	новичок
score v.	[skɔ:]	набирать очки
shooter n.	[ˈʃu:tə]	забивающий
sophomore n.	[səfəˈmɔ:]	студент-второкурсник
tenacious a.	[tɪˈneɪʃəs]	цепкий, крепкий, упорный

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Его часто считают величайшим игроком в истории баскетбола.
2. Два раза Джордан приводил американскую сборную по баскетболу к олимпийским золотым медалям: в 1984 году в Лос-Анджелесе и в 1992 году в Барселоне в Испании.
3. Он был вторым после Уилта Чемберлена, кто выиграл 3000 очков в одном сезоне.
4. В октябре 1993 года Джордан на короткое время ушёл из баскетбола в профессиональный бейсбол.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. As a ..., he made the winning basket in the 1982 national championship game.
2. In 1984 Jordan was ... by the Chicago Bulls.
3. He missed the following season because of an
4. At 1.98 metre, Jordan, a ..., was an exceptionally talented shooter and ... and a tenacious

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is Michael Jordan?
2. When and where was he born?
3. When did he make his winning basket as a freshman?
4. How many times did Jordan win the Olympic gold medals?
5. When was he drafted by the Chicago Bulls?
6. Was he a successful player?
7. Can you name his titles?
8. Why did he retire in October 1993?
9. When did Jordan lead the Bulls to the best season record in the history of the NBA?
10. Why is Michael called «Air Jordan»?

IV. Расскажите о

Michael Jordan is an outstanding basketball-player.

Music in Our Life

It's difficult to speak about music in general, because it will either take a lot of time or just one sentence to explain our attitude. Music is an integral part of our life. It is varied because it reflects different human emotions. If we ask several people what kind of music they like, all of them will give different answers. Tastes differ. But the world of music is boundless and everybody can find there something that satisfies his tastes and demands. And all the people will agree that our world will be dull without music. We enjoy music because it influences our mood and imagination, reflects our inner state and character,

arouses deep emotions and makes us think. It helps us to remove from tiredness and tension or find new strength, get new energy and optimism.

That's why we can say that all kinds of music are popular with public: classical and pop music, folk music and jazz, operas, musicals, orchestral performances, chamber music, rock and roll, heavy metal, rap, rock, hard rock, rave and so on. For this reason music festivals which are held annually gather large audience.

As for me, I enjoy both classical music and variety show. Some people say, it is difficult to understand classical music. But I've never been scared by the fact. I enjoy music if it appeals to me. I'm fond of P.I.Chaikovsky, Bach, Mozart. Among contemporary composers I appreciate A.Lloyd Webber and his musicals and rock operas.

If you want to know my preferences in pop music, among singers or pop groups, I won't be able to name any. For variety is variety, I like to listen to different songs, to watch different singers, to hear something new. But I prefer tuneful melodies, easy to remember, light and sometimes haunting.

Vocabulary

annually <i>adv.</i>	[ənju'əli]	ежегодно
appeal <i>v.</i>	[ə'pi:l]	нравиться
arouse <i>v.</i>	[ə'rɔuz]	вызывать, будить
attitude <i>n.</i>	[ə'titju:d]	отношение
boundless <i>a.</i>	[baʊndləs]	безграничный
contemporary <i>a.</i>	[kən'tempərəti]	современный
haunting <i>a.</i>	[hɔ:n̩tɪŋ]	навязчивый
influence <i>v.</i>	[ɪnflueəns]	влиять
inner state	[ɪ'nɛ]	внутреннее состояние
integral part	[ɪntɪgrəl]	неотъемлемая часть
mood <i>n.</i>	[mu:d]	настроение

reflect <i>v.</i>	[ri'flekt]	отражать
satisfy <i>v.</i>	[sætisfaɪ]	удовлетворять
scare <i>v.</i>	[skee]	отпугивать, пугать
strength <i>n.</i>	[streŋθ]	сила
tension <i>n.</i>	[tenʃn]	напряжение
tiredness <i>n.</i>	[taɪədn̩s]	усталость, утомление
tuneful <i>a.</i>	[tju:nfu:l]	мелодичный
varied <i>a.</i>	[veənd]	разнообразный
variety <i>n.</i>	[və'raɪəti]	1) разнообразие, 2) эстрада

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Трудно говорить о музыке вообще, так как объяснение нашего отношения или займёт много времени, или будет выражено в одном предложении.
2. Мир музыки безграничен, и каждый может найти в нём то, что удовлетворяет его вкусы и требования.
3. Вот почему музыкальные фестивали, которые проводятся ежегодно, собирают огромные аудитории.
4. Я предпочитаю мелодичную музыку, легко запоминающуюся, лёгкую и иногда навязчивую.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. It is ... because it reflects different human emotions.
2. We enjoy music because it ... our mood and imagination, .. our ... state and character, ... deep emotions and makes us think.
3. As for me I enjoy both ... music and ... show.
4. I enjoy music if it ... to me
5. Among ... composers I ... A.Lloyd Webber and his musicals and ... operas.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Music is
 - a) a complicated art difficult to understand.
 - b) an integral part of our life.
 - c) one of the fine arts.
2. All the people will agree that our world will be
 - a) more interesting without music.
 - b) dull without music.
 - c) dull without cinema.
3. Music helps us to remove from
 - a) tiredness and tension.
 - b) friends and other people.
 - c) noise of the city.
4. I enjoy music if
 - a) I am in good mood.
 - b) I'm tired and ill.
 - c) it appeals to me.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is it easy for you to speak about music in general?
2. Why do you think music is varied?
3. Can people live without music? What's your opinion?
4. Why do people enjoy music?
5. What music is popular?
6. What music do you enjoy?
7. What composers are you fond of?
8. What are your favourite groups, singers and musicians?
9. What melodies are you fond of?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The world of music is boundless.
2. The music I enjoy.
3. Music is an integral part of our life.

VII. Расскажите о

1. The role of music in our life.
2. Your preferences in music.

My Favourite Composer

ANDREW LLOYD WEBBER is one of the outstanding contemporary English composers. He is famous for his electric, rock-based works which helped revitalize British and American musical theatre in the late 20th century.

Lloyd Webber was born on March 22, 1948 in London. He studied at Magdalen College, Oxford, and at the Royal College of Music. While a student he began collaborating with Timothy Rice on dramatic productions. Rice wrote the lyrics to Lloyd Webber's music. Their first notable venture was «Joseph and the Amazing Technicolor Dreamcoat» (1968), a pop oratorio for children. It earned world-wide popularity. It was followed by the rock opera «Jesus Christ Superstar» (1971), an extremely popular work that blended classical forms with rock music to tell the story of Jesus' life. This show was one of the longest-running musicals in British theatrical history.

Lloyd Webber's last major collaboration with Rice was on «Evita» (1978), a musical about Eva Peron, the wife of the Argentine dictator Juan Peron.

In his next major musical, «Cats» (1981), Lloyd Webber set to music verses from a children's book by T.S. Eliot. «Cats» became the longest-running musical in the history of British theatre and eventually (1996) eclipsed the record-setting Broadway performance run of *A Chorus Line*.

In 1986 Lloyd Webber composed a hugely popular musical version of «The Phantom of the Opera» with lyricist Charles Hart and Richard Stilgoe. It strikes the spectators' imagination with superb music, powerful and captivating melodies, which have become classical.

Lloyd Webber's other musicals include «Song and Dance» (1982), «Starlight Express» (1984) and «Aspects of Love» (1989).

Lloyd Webber's best musicals were flashy spectacles that featured vivid melodies and forceful dramatic staging. He was able to blend such disparate genres as rock and roll, English music-hall song, and operatic forms into music that had a wide popular appeal.

In 1992 Queen Elizabeth II dubbed Webber a knight.

Vocabulary

blend <i>v.</i>	[blend]	смешивать
collaborate <i>v.</i>	[kə'læbəreɪt]	сотрудничать
disparate <i>a.</i>	[dɪ'sperət]	несопоставимый
dub a knight	[dʌbə'nait]	посвящать в рыцари
earn <i>v.</i>	[ɜ:n]	зарабатывать
eclipse <i>v.</i>	[ɪ'klips]	затмевать
eventually <i>adv.</i>	[ɪ'ventʃuəlɪ]	в конечном счёте, в итоге, в конце концов
feature <i>v.</i>	[fi:tʃə]	отличаться
flashy <i>a.</i>	[flæʃi]	сверкающий

forceful <i>a.</i>	[fɔ:sful]	сильный
lyrics <i>n.</i>	[lɪrɪks]	слова песни
revitalize <i>v.</i>	[rə'veitəlaɪz]	возрождать, оживлять
spectacle <i>n.</i>	[spektəkl]	спектакль
venture <i>n.</i>	[vən'tʃə]	смелое предприятие
vivid <i>a.</i>	[vɪvid]	яркий, живой

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Он знаменит своими произведениями, в основе которых лежит рок музыка, исполняемая на электроинструментах. Эти произведения помогли возродить английский и американский музикальный театр в конце 20 века.
- Затем последовала рок-опера «Иисус Христос — суперзвезда» (1971), чрезвычайно популярное произведение, в котором соединились классические формы и рок музыка, чтобы рассказать о жизни Христа.
- «Призрак оперы» поражает воображение зрителей великолепной музыкой, яркими чарующими мелодиями, которые стали классикой.
- В 1992 году королева Елизавета II посвятила Вебера в рыцари.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- While a student he began ... with Timothy Rice on
- It ... worldwide popularity.
- «Cats» became the longest-running ... in the history of British theatre and ... eclipsed the record-setting Broadway performance run of *A Chorus Line*.
- Lloyd Webber's best musicals were ... spectacles that featured ... melodies and ... dramatic staging.

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is Lloyd Webber?
2. What is he famous for?
3. When and where was he born?
4. Where did he study?
5. When did he begin collaborating with T.Rice?
6. Was their collaboration successful?
7. What are Webber's most popular operas?
8. What are his works noted for?
9. Why did Elizabeth II dub Webber a knight?
10. Have you heard his rock operas or musicals?

IV. Расскажите о

A.L. Webber is an outstanding English composter.

My Going to the Theatre

I should say that it is impossible not to love theatre. It shows us how beautiful, strong and clever people are, how wonderful and interesting life is. That's why it is almost impossible to get tickets when a good play is on. You have to buy tickets beforehand either at the box-office of the theatre itself or at one of the agencies.

When you go to the theatre you should know that the best seats are those in the stalls, the circle and the upper circle. Then comes the pit and last of all the gallery where the seats are the cheapest. Boxes, of course, are the most expensive. It is true to every theatre where you can see opera, ballet, comedy, drama, musical comedy or a variety show. Most theatres and music-halls have good orchestras with popular conductors. So if you have chosen a good play you will enjoy it thoroughly from the

moment the curtain goes up to the end of the last act.

Frankly speaking, the same was with me when I saw «Swan Lake» by Pyotr Ilyitch Chaykovsky, the great Russian composer. I had heard a lot about the «Swan Lake» and was eager to see it. Once I learnt that the ballet would be on at our Opera and Ballet House. But I was in doubt whether I could get tickets as the house is usually sold long before the performance. Luckily, I managed to get two tickets to the evening performance.

Long before the performance I and my friend were at the theatre impatiently waiting for the beginning of the ballet. The audience came and all the seats were engaged though the house held very many people.

Soon the lights went down, the curtain rose and we caught our breath when we saw a lake in the moonlight and tender sounds of music touched our ears. From that time on we couldn't take our eyes off the stage where delicate, charming «swans» were flying in their wonderful dance. I was absolutely thrilled with the dance of the «black swan», treacherous and beautiful. It goes without saying, that the actress dancing the leading part was at her best and captivated the audience. We couldn't help admiring the selfless fight of love against evil and witchcraft.

When the final curtain fell and the lights went up the theatre burst into stormy applause. Curtain call followed curtain call. The performance was a success indeed and it left an unforgettable impression on me.

Chaykovsky created «Swan Lake» in 1876. And there is no one who is indifferent to this masterpiece. Perhaps, it is because the musician of genius Chaykovsky had a rare gift of responding with his heart to sufferings and joys of all people.

Vocabulary

audience <i>n.</i>	[ˈɔ:djəns]	публика, зрители
be on <i>v.</i>		идти (о спектакле)
beforehand <i>adv.</i>	[bɪ'fɔ:hænd]	заранее
box <i>n.</i>		ложа
box-office <i>n.</i>	[ˈbɒksˌɒfɪs]	театральная касса
circle <i>n.</i>	[sɜ:kʌl]	ярус
dress-circle		бельэтаж
pit <i>n.</i>		последние ряды партера
stage <i>n.</i>	[steɪdʒ]	сцена
stalls <i>n.</i>	[stɔ:lz]	партер
treacherous <i>a.</i>	[t'refərəs]	вероломный
upper circle		балкон
witchcraft <i>n.</i>	[ˈwɪtʃkraft]	колдовство

I. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you like to go to the theatre?
2. Where can you buy tickets?
3. Where are the best seats at the theatre?
4. What kinds of performances are on at the theatre?
5. Are you fond of opera or ballet?
6. Have you seen «Swan Lake»?
7. What was the last performance you enjoyed?
8. Was the house full?
9. What were you impressed with?
10. Was the performance a success?

II. Расскажите о

1. Theatres in your town.
2. Your impressions after a visit to the theatre.

Раздел III

Topics. Intermediate Level

Great Britain in Brief

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is the official name of the British Kingdom, including England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

It is situated on the British Isles which lie off the north-west coast of the European continent.

The British Isles consist of more than 5,500 islands. The biggest island is Great Britain. There are also the Shetland Islands, the Hebrides, the Orkney Islands, the Isle of Man, Anglesey, Wight, etc.

Great Britain stretches for 1000 kilometres from the south to the extreme north, and for 500 kilometres in the widest part.

It is washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the north-west, north and south-west, and is separated from the European continent by the North Sea, the Straight of Dover and the English Channel.

The country occupies the area of 242,500 square kilometres. The territory of Great Britain is small, yet the country has a wide variety of scenery. England, which is the richest, the most fertile and the most populated part of the country, is a vast

plain. It is separated from Scotland by the Cheviot Hills running from east to west. In Northwest England there are many picturesque lakes with green, wooded or grassy shores and grey mountains all around. It is famous Lake District, the real tourist attraction. Wales and Scotland are mountainous areas. In Wales the mountains are rocky and difficult to climb. The highest mountain is Snowdon. The Highlands of Scotland are among the oldest mountains in the world. The highest of them is Ben Nevis. By the way, Scotland is a land of famous lakes. They are called «lochs» there. The beautiful Loch Lomond is the largest one and Loch Ness attracts millions of tourists by its legendary monster.

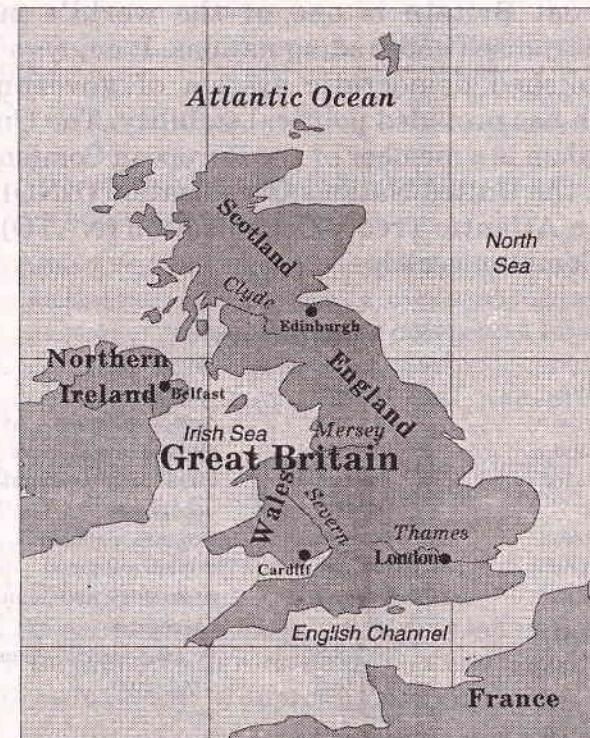
The rivers are not long in Britain. The largest of them are the Severn (350 km), the Clyde and the Mersey. They flow into the Irish Sea. The Thames (346 km), the Trent (274 km), the Ouse keep their way to the North Sea. The Thames is the busiest and the most important river in Great Britain. The capital of Great Britain, London, stands on the Thames.

The climate of Great Britain is temperate and mild due to the influence of the warm waters of the Gulf-Stream. The summers are usually cool and rainy. There is much rain and fog in autumn and in winter. Great Britain is a damp country. The weather is very changeable and it is the favourite topic of conversation in Britain.

The population of Great Britain is 57 million people. Population density is highest in England and lowest in Scotland. Four out of every five people live in towns and cities. The largest of them

are London, Birmingham, Liverpool, Manchester, Glasgow, Edinburgh, Cardiff and Belfast.

Britain is a parliamentary democracy with a constitutional monarch. The present Sovereign is Queen Elizabeth II. In practice, the Sovereign reigns but doesn't rule. The United Kingdom is governed by the Government — a body of



Ministers, the Cabinet. It consists of the leading members of the political party in power. They are responsible to Parliament. The main political parties are the Conservatives, the Labour party

and the Liberal-Social Democratic party. The Prime Minister, who heads the Government, is usually the leader of the party which has a majority in the House of Commons. The House of Commons and the House of Lords with the Monarch comprise the Parliament. Once Parliament approves legislation it receives the Royal Assent and becomes law.

Great Britain is one of the world's major industrialised and trading nations. It enjoys a long established democratic system of government which has provided political stability. The United Kingdom is a member of the European Community (EC), the United Nations Organisation (UNO), the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) and the Commonwealth.

Vocabulary

appoint <i>v.</i>	[ə'pɔɪnt]	назначать
approve <i>v.</i>	[ə'pru:v]	одобрять, утверждать
attraction <i>n.</i>	[ə'trækʃn]	привлекательность
be situated <i>v.</i>	['sɪtueɪtɪd]	быть расположенным
coast <i>n.</i>	[kəʊst]	побережье
comprise <i>v.</i>	[kəm'praɪz]	входить в состав
damp <i>a.</i>	[dæmp]	сырой, влажный
density <i>n.</i>	[dɛnsiti]	плотность населения
due to	[du:]	благодаря
establish <i>v.</i>	[ɪs'tæblɪʃ]	устанавливать, основать
fertile <i>a.</i>	[fɜ:təl]	плодородный
flow <i>v.</i>	[fləʊ]	течь
govern <i>v.</i>	[g'ven]	управлять
influence <i>n.</i>	[ɪnfluəns]	влияние
island <i>n.</i>	[aɪlənd]	остров
legislation <i>n.</i>	[lɛdʒɪsl'eɪʃn]	законодательство
lie off (lay, lain) <i>v.</i>	[lai əf]	находиться на некотором расстоянии
majority <i>n.</i>	[mə'fɔri:tɪ]	большинство

mild <i>a.</i>	[maɪld]	мягкий
picturesque <i>a.</i>	[pɪktʃə'resk]	живописный
provide <i>v.</i>	[prə'veɪd]	обеспечивать
reign <i>v.</i>	[reɪn]	царствовать
Royal Assent	[rɔɪəl e'sent]	королевская санкция, одобрение
rule <i>v.</i>	[ru:l]	править
scenery <i>n.</i>	[ˈse:nəri]	пейзаж, вид
separate <i>v.</i>	[sep'reeɪt]	разделять, отделять
shore <i>n.</i>	[ʃɔ:]	берег
sovereign <i>n.</i>	[sɔ:vɪgn]	монарх
stretch <i>v.</i>	[stretʃ]	простираясь, прятнуться
temperate <i>a.</i>	[tem'perəit]	умеренный
topic <i>n.</i>	[tɔ:pɪk]	предмет разговора, тема
vast <i>a.</i>	[va:st]	обширный, огромный

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Оно (Объединённое Королевство) расположено на Британских островах, которые находятся недалеко от северо-западного побережья Европы.
- Англия, наиболее богатая, плодородная и наиболее заселённая часть страны, является обширной равниной.
- Уэльс и Шотландия — горные районы.
- Четверо из каждого пяти человек живут в городах.
- Погода в Британии изменчивая и является любимой темой для разговоров.
- Фактически, монарх царствует, но не правит.
- Великобритания — одна из основных промышленных и торговых наций в мире.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- Great Britain ... for over 1000 kilometres from the south to the ... north and for 500 kilometres in the ... part.

2. The ... of Great Britain is small, yet the country has a wide variety of
3. The beautiful Loch Lomond is the largest lake and Loch Ness ... millions of tourists by its
4. The Thames is the ... and the most important ... in Great Britain.
5. Population ... is highest in England and ... in Scotland.
6. The Queen ... the Prime Minister to form a ... or the Cabinet.
7. The Prime Minister is usually the leader of the party which has a ... in the House of Commons.

III. Опираясь на содержание прочитанного текста, закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Great Britain is washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the north-west, north and south-west and is separated from the European continent
 - a) by the Irish Sea and the Strait of Dover.
 - b) by the Chaviot Hills.
 - c) by the North Sea, the Strait of Dover and the English Channel.
2. In Northwest England there are many picturesque
 - a) lakes with green, wooded or grassy shores and grey mountains all around.
 - b) mountains with green, wooded or grassy slopes.
 - c) rivers with green, wooded or grassy banks and grey mountains.
3. The Highlands of Scotland are among
 - a) the highest mountains in the world.
 - b) the oldest mountains in the world.
 - c) the most rocky mountains in the world.
4. Summers are usually,
 - a) hot and rainy.
 - b) cool and rainy.
 - c) warm and sunny.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is the official name of Great Britain?
2. Where is the United Kingdom situated?
3. Is it a large country?
4. What kind of scenery can you see on the territory of Great Britain?
5. What can you say about mountains, rivers and lakes in Great Britain?
6. Is population density high in Great Britain?
7. What influences the climate of Great Britain?
8. Is Britain a parliamentary democracy?
9. Who rules the country?
10. Who is appointed the Prime Minister in Great Britain?
11. What is the British Parliament?

V. Прочтите текст, разделите его на смысловые части, подберите названия к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The climate of Great Britain.
2. The political system of the United Kingdom.
3. The geographical position of the UK.
4. The population of Great Britain.
5. A wide variety of scenery.
6. The world's major industrialised and trading nation.

VII. Используя факты из текста расскажите о

1. The geographical position of the UK.
2. The climate of the UK.
3. The population of Great Britain.
4. The political system of the UK.
5. Great Britain as one of the major industrialised and trading nations.

History of Great Britain

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a country of great history rich in important events and entertaining legends connected with them. It's not enough to write several volumes to tell the full history of the country. That's why we'll try to answer the question where the British come from and who they are.

They say, that in prehistoric times Britain was joined to Europe. So the first people came there over dry land. The present English Channel which separates Britain from Europe appeared at the end of the Ice Age. In the New Stone Age the hunters crossed the sea to the west of the Channel and settled along the Western shores in search of food. The first inhabitants of the island came from the Iberian peninsula, where Spain is located, somewhere after 3000 BC. After 2000 BC the people from the east of Europe entered the country. The two peoples intermixed. They left us Stonehenge and Avebury as impressive monuments of their time.

After 800 BC the Celts arrived from Central Europe and opened up a new important page of the British history. The name «Britain» comes from the name of a Celtic tribe known as the Britons. Their influence was greatest in Wales, Scotland and Ireland, as they were driven to these parts by the invaders who followed them. That's why these parts of Britain are very different from England in language, customs and traditions.

In 55 BC Julius Caesar, the Roman ruler, invaded Britain. However, his first expedition

was not successful, because his force was small, and the Celts fought well. In the following year 54 BC he invaded the country with a larger army and this time the expedition was successful: the Celts were defeated. But Caesar didn't stay in Britain. He left the country with slaves and riches and made the Celts pay a regular tribute to Rome.

Some 90 years later, in 43 AD, the country was conquered by the Romans and the occupation continued to the beginning of the 5th century (410 AD). Roman influence was greatest in the south and south-east, while in the north and west the country remained untouched. The Romans built many towns, connected them by good roads. The largest of the towns was called Londinium. Roman culture and civilization had a positive influence on the development of the country. When the Romans left, Britain remained independent for some time.

However quite soon it was attacked by Germanic tribes: the Jutes, the Saxons and the Angles. And by the end of the 5th century the greater part of the country was occupied. People began to call the new land of the Angles and Saxons England. Wales, Cornwall, the northern part of Britain and Ireland remained unconquered and preserved Celtic culture.

The Saxon kingdoms fought one against the other. In 829 the greater part of the country was united under the name England.

The northern part was the home of the Picts and Scots. After the conquest of the Picts by the Scots in the 9th century this territory was called Scotland. And in the 11th century a united Scottish kingdom was formed.

An important event which contributed to the unification of the country was the adoption of Christianity in England in 664.

In the 9th century the Danes attacked England. It was Alfred who defeated the Danes making them sign a peace agreement.

The last of the invaders to come to Britain were the Normans from France. In 1066 Duke William of Normandy defeated the English at the battle of Hastings and established his rule as king of England known as William the Conqueror. The French language became the official language of the ruling class for the next three centuries. This explains the great number of French words in English. The power of the state grew and little by little England began to spread its power. First on Wales, then on Scotland and later on Ireland. Wales was brought under the English parliament in 1536 and 1542 by Henry VIII.

In 1603 the son of Mary Queen of Scots James Stuart became James I of England. The union of England, Wales and Scotland became known as Great Britain. However the final unification of Scotland and England took place in 1707 when both sides agreed to form a single parliament in London for Great Britain, although Scotland continued to keep its own system of law, education and have an independent church.

Ireland was England's first colony, but even now there are problems there connected with religion. The Irish people can be divided into two religious groups: Catholics and Protestants. The fighting between these groups is connected with the colonial past. In the 16th century Henry VIII

of England quarreled with Rome and declared himself head of the Anglican Church, which was a Protestant church. He tried to force Irish Catholics to become Anglican. This policy was continued by his daughter Elizabeth I. The «Irish question» remained in the centre of British politics till 1921. After a long and bitter struggle the southern part of Ireland became a Free State. The northern part of Ireland where the Protestants were in majority remained part of the UK. After all the years of confrontation the people of Northern Ireland understand that only through peace talks and respect for the rights of both Catholics and Protestants can peace be achieved.

Recently, there have been many waves of immigration into Britain. Now Britain is a multinational society, which benefits from the influence of different people and cultures.

Vocabulary

AD = anno Domini (лат.)		нашей эры
adoption <i>n.</i>	[ə'dɔːpʃn]	принятие
attack <i>v.</i>	[ə'tæk]	нападать, атаковать
BC = before Christ		до нашей эры
benefit <i>n.</i>	[ˈbenɪfɪt]	извлекать пользу
bitter struggle		жестокая борьба
Celt	[kelt]	кельт
conquer <i>v.</i>	[ˈkɔːŋkə]	завоёвывать, покорять
conqueror <i>n.</i>	[ˈkɔːŋkərə]	завоеватель
contribute <i>v.</i>	[kən'trɪbju:t]	способствовать
Danes	[deinz]	датчане
declare <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'kleə]	объявлять
defeat <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'fi:t]	наносить поражение
drive (drove, driven) <i>v.</i>	[draɪv]	гнать, преследовать
entertaining <i>a.</i>	[e'nə:tə'reinɪŋ]	занимательный
force <i>v.</i>	[fɔ:s]	заставлять, принуждать

Iberian peninsula [aɪ'biərɪənə]

Иберийский полуостров
(там, где находится
Испания)

Ice Age [ɪm'prezɪv]
impressive a. [intə'mɪks]
intermix v.

ледниковый период
впечатляющий
смешивать(ся),
перемешивать(ся)

invade v. [ɪn'veɪd]

вторгаться, захватывать,
оккупировать

New Stone Age [prɪ'zɜ:v]

новый каменный век

preserve v. [k'wɔ:gəl]

сохранять

quarrel v. [t'u:lə]

ссориться

ruler n. [sɜ:tʃ]

правитель

search n. [sɜ:tʃ]

поиски

separate v. [sɜ:pə'reɪt]

отделять, разделять

sign v. [saɪn]

подписывать

tribe n. [traib]

племя

tribute n. [t'nbjut]

дань

unification n. [ju:nifi'keɪʃn]

объединение

untouched [ʌnt'ta:tʃt]

нетронутый,
незавоёванный

volume n. [vɒl'vju:m]

том, книга

I. Отметьте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Чтобы рассказать полностью историю страны, не хватит и нескольких томов.
- Первые жители острова пришли с Иберийского полуострова, где находится Испания, где-то после 3000 года до нашей эры.
- После 800 года до нашей эры кельты пришли из Центральной Европы и открыли новую страницу в истории Британии.
- Юлий Цезарь покинул страну с рабами и богатством и заставил кельтов регулярно платить дань Риму.
- Римская культура и цивилизация оказали положительное влияние на развитие страны.

- Люди стали называть новые земли англов и саксов Англией.
- В 1066 году герцог Вильгельм Нормандский разбил англичан в битве под Гастингсом и стал королём Англии, известным под именем Вильгельм Завоеватель.
- Сейчас Британия — это многорассовое общество, которое выигрывает от влияния различных народов и культур друг на друга.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- The present English Channel which ... Britain from Europe ... at the end of the
- They left us ... and ... as ... monuments of their time.
- Their influence was great in Wales, Scotland and Ireland, as they were ... to these parts by the ... who followed them.
- Roman ... was greatest in the south and south-east, while in the north and west the country remained
- An important event which ... to the ... of the country was the ... of Christianity in England in 664.
- The French ... became the official ... of the ... class for the next three centuries.
- In the 16th century Henry VIII of England ... with Rome and ... himself head of the ... , which was a Protestant church.
- After all years of ... the people of Northern Ireland understand that only through ... talks and ... for the rights of both Catholics and Protestants can peace be

**III. Закончите предложения, используя предла-
гаемые варианты.**

1. That's why we try to answer the questions
 - a) why the British are so arrogant and who they are.
 - b) where the British come from and who they are.
 - c) where the British come from and where they leave for.
2. The Romans built many towns, connected them by roads. The largest of the towns was called
 - a) New Rome.
 - b) Scotland.
 - c) Londinium.
3. After the conquest of the Picts by the Scots in the 9th century this territory was called
 - a) Scotland.
 - b) Wales.
 - c) Ireland.
4. An important event which contributed to the unification of the country was
 - a) the formation of a single parliament in London.
 - b) the defeat of the English by William the Conqueror.
 - c) the adoption of Christianity in England in 664.
5. The union of England, Wales and Scotland became known as
 - a) Great Britain.
 - b) England.
 - c) the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What was Britain in prehistoric times?
2. When did the English Channel appear?

3. Who were the first inhabitants of the island?
4. Who left us Stonehenge and Avebury?
5. Where did the name «Britain» come from?
6. Where were the Celtic language, customs and traditions preserved?
7. Who made the Celts pay a regular tribute to Rome?
8. How long did the Romans stay in Britain?
9. Roman culture had a positive influence on the development of the country, didn't it?
10. Where did the name «England» come from?
11. Why was the northern part of Great Britain called Scotland?
12. What important event contributed to the unification of the country?
13. Who were the last of the invaders to come to England?
14. How long did the Norman invasion last?
15. What language was the official one during the rule of William the Conqueror?
16. What were the next steps of the unification of the country?
17. What is the «Irish question»?
18. What's the reason of the confrontation in Ireland?
19. Can peace be achieved?
20. Britain is a multinational society now, isn't it?

V. Прочтите текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The last of the invaders.
2. Julius Caesar and the Romans in the history of Great Britain.
3. The first inhabitants.
4. «Irish question».

5. The Celts opened up a new important page in the British history.
6. Germanic tribes and the formation of the Scottish kingdom.
7. England began to spread its power. The formation of Great Britain.
8. Britain is a country of great history.

VII. Используя факты из текста расскажите о

1. The first inhabitants of the British Isles and the Celtic tribes.
2. Roman influence on the development of Britain.
3. The formation of Great Britain.
4. The «Irish question».

London

London is the capital of the United Kingdom, one of the largest and one of the world's most enjoyable cities. It offers the tourists an astonishing variety of scene. In this historic city the modern rubs shoulders with the old, the present is ever conscious of the past, the great and the small live side by side in mutual tolerance and respect.

London is more than 20 centuries old. Its buildings express all the different areas of its history, for London manages in a unique way to reflect its past and at the same time to fulfil the functions of a modern city.

The City, the oldest part of London, is the commercial and financial centre of the country. Westminster is the political heart of London. The West End is the richest and the most beautiful

part of London, the symbol of wealth and luxury, where the most expensive hotels, restaurants, shops and clubs are situated. The East End is the industrial part. There are many factories, workshops and shipyards there.

London offers the visitors a great variety of places of interest. It's a city of dream to everybody interested in the English history and culture.

World famous places are the Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's Cathedral, Trafalgar Square, the Tower of London and so on and so forth.

The Houses of Parliament, a symbol of London, spread magnificently on the north bank of the Thames. This structure is a remarkable example of Gothic architecture. The Clock Tower called «Big Ben», is known the world over. Its hour bell is named after Sir Benjamin Hall, the first Commissioner of Works. The Houses of Parliament, called officially the Palace of Westminster, were formally a palace for kings and queens. Until the 16th century it was used both as a royal residence and as a parliament house. After the royal family moved to Whitehall Palace, the Westminster Palace was occupied by the Parliament and became its permanent home.

Opposite the Houses of Parliament **Westminster Abbey** is situated. It's a national shrine where the kings and queens are crowned and famous people are buried. It was founded by Edward the Confessor in 1050. The construction lasted 300 years. One of the greatest treasures of the Abbey is the oaken Coronation Chair made in 1300. Near the West Door of the Abbey the Unknown Warrior

lies in a simple grave commemorating the men who died in the First World War. The memorials to G. G. Byron, R. Burns, W. Shakespeare, W. M. Thackeray, W. Scott attract tourists to the Poets' Corner.

Londoners have a particular affection for St. Paul's Cathedral, the largest Protestant Church in England. It is an architectural masterpiece of the eminent architect Sir Christopher Wren. It stands on the site of the former Saxon and Norman churches destroyed in the Great Fire of London in 1666. The building was completed in 1710. Wren is buried under the roof of his own great work. «If you want to see his monument, look around», is written on his tomb.

Trafalgar Square is a place of pilgrimage for visitors. It's the natural centre of London. It is usually full of visitors feeding the pigeons and looking at the statues and fountains. In the middle of the square we can see Nelson's Column with the statue of Nelson at the top. This monument was erected to commemorate Nelson's victory at the Battle of Trafalgar in 1805 where he defeated the French and Spanish fleets. The pedestal of the Column is decorated with bas-reliefs representing Nelson's most famous victories. Here in Trafalgar Square the National Gallery is situated. It contains an outstanding collection of paintings from British, Italian, Spanish, French, Dutch and other famous schools.

The Tower of London is also a real attraction for tourists. It is one of the first and most impressive castles built after the Norman invasion of England in 1066. William the Conqueror built

it to protect the City of London. The Tower has been used as a royal palace, an observatory, an arsenal, a state prison where many famous people have been executed. It is now a museum where one can see the Crown Jewels, the finest precious stones of the nation and a fine collection of armour, exhibited in the Keep. The security of the Tower is ensured by «Beefeaters» or the Yeoman Warders who still wear their picturesque Tudor uniform. A lot of ancient traditions and customs are carefully kept in the Tower.

And it is true to the whole city. In every part of London you can find a very genuine affection for national traditions.

Vocabulary

affection <i>n.</i>	[ə'fekʃn]	привязанность, любовь
ancient <i>a.</i>	[ˈeɪnsənt]	древний, стариинный
architecture <i>n.</i>	[ə:kɪ:təktʃə]	архитектура, зодчество
armour <i>n.</i>	[ˈa:mə]	вооружение, доспехи
astonishing <i>a.</i>	[ə'stɔ:nɪʃɪŋ]	удивительный, изумительный
attract <i>v.</i>	[ə'trækt]	привлекать, притягивать
bank <i>n.</i>		берег
bas-relief <i>n.</i>	[bæ:sri:lif]	барельеф
be conscious of	[bɪ'kɒnʃəs]	сознавать
bury <i>v.</i>	[bɜ:ri]	хоронить
capital <i>n.</i>		столица
carefully <i>adv.</i>	[keə'fʊli]	бережно, внимательно, заботливо
castle <i>n.</i>	[ka:sl]	замок
commemorate <i>v.</i>	[kə'meməreɪt]	устраивать в память, в честь; ознаменовывать
complete <i>v.</i>	[kəm'pli:t]	заканчивать
construction <i>n.</i>	[kən'strʌkʃn]	строительство
contain <i>v.</i>	[kən'tein]	содержать в себе
Crown Jewels	[ˈkraʊn dʒu:əlz]	драгоценности королевской казны

crown <i>v.</i>	[kraʊn]	короновать
defeat <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'fi:t]	побеждать, разбивать
destroy <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'stroy]	разрушать, уничтожать
dock <i>n.</i>		док, верфь
eminent <i>a.</i>	[’emɪnənt]	выдающийся, знаменитый
enjoyable <i>a.</i>	[ɪn'ðʒɔɪəbl]	приятный
ensure <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'ʃu:n]	обеспечивать, гарантировать
erect <i>v.</i>	[ɪ'rekt]	воздвигать, сооружать
execute <i>v.</i>	[eks'ekjʊ:t]	казнить
exhibit <i>v.</i>	[ɪg'zibɪ:t]	выставлять, экспонировать(ся) на выставке
factory <i>n.</i>		фабрика, завод
feed (fed, fed) <i>v.</i>		кормить
fleet <i>n.</i>	[flɪ:t]	флот, эскадра
former <i>a.</i>		прежний, бывший
formerly <i>adv.</i>		прежде
fountain <i>n.</i>	[’faʊntɪn]	фонтан
genuine <i>a.</i>	[’dʒenju:n]	подлинный, истинный
grave <i>n.</i>		могила
impressive <i>a.</i>		впечатляющий, выразительный
invasion <i>n.</i>	[ɪn'veɪzən]	вторжение, интервенция
last <i>v.</i>	[la:st]	продолжаться
luxury <i>n.</i>	[’lʌkʃəri]	роскошь
magnificently <i>adv.</i>	[mæg'nifɪsntli]	великолепно, пышно
manage <i>v.</i>	[’mæni:dʒ]	удаваться, справляться
masterpiece <i>n.</i>	[’ma:stəpi:s]	шедевр
move <i>v.</i>	[mu:v]	переезжать
mutual <i>a.</i>	[’mjū:tʃu:l]	взаимный, обоюдный
oaken <i>a.</i>	[’eɪkən]	дубовый
offer <i>v.</i>		предлагать
outstanding <i>a.</i>		выдающийся
painting <i>n.</i>		картина
parliament <i>n.</i>	[’pa:ləmənt]	парламент
particular <i>a.</i>	[pə'tɪkjulə]	особенный, особый
pedestal <i>n.</i>	[’pedɪstl]	подножие, пьедестал
permanent <i>a.</i>	[’pɜ:tmənənt]	постоянный
picturesque <i>a.</i>	[,pɪktʃə'resk]	живописный, колоритный
pigeon <i>n.</i>	[’pɪdʒɪn]	голубь
pilgrimage <i>n.</i>	[’pilgrɪmɪdʒ]	паломничество

precious stone	[’prɛʃəs’stəʊn]	драгоценный камень
prison <i>n.</i>	[prɪzn]	тюрьма
protect <i>v.</i>	[prə’tekt]	охранять, защищать
reflect <i>v.</i>	[rɪ’flekt]	отражать
remarkable <i>a.</i>		замечательный
respect <i>n.</i>	[rɪs’pekt]	уважение
royal residence	[’roɪəl’rezɪdəns]	королевская резиденция
rub shoulders with		зд. стоять плечом к плечу
scene <i>n.</i>	[sɪ:n]	зрелище, пейзаж, вид
seaport <i>n.</i>		морской порт
security <i>n.</i>	[sɪ’kjurɪti]	охрана, защита
shipyard <i>n.</i>	[’ʃɪpjɑ:d]	верфь
shrine <i>n.</i>	[’ʃraɪn]	святыня, место поклонения
site <i>n.</i>		участок (для строительства)
spread (spread, spread) <i>v.</i>	[spred]	простираясь, расстиляться
statue <i>n.</i>	[’stætju:]	статуя
structure <i>n.</i>		здание, сооружение
the Keep	[ki:p]	главная башня, сокровищница
tolerance <i>n.</i>	[’tolərəns]	терпимость
tomb <i>n.</i>	[tomb]	могила, надгробный памятник
top <i>n.</i>		вершина
treasure <i>n.</i>	[’trezə]	сокровище
unique <i>a.</i>	[ju:'ni:k]	уникальный, единственный в своём роде
unknown warrior	[’ʌn’nəʊn’wɔ:gə]	неизвестный солдат
wealth <i>n.</i>	[’weθ]	богатство
workshop <i>n.</i>		мастерская, цех

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Лондон — столица Объединённого Королевства Великобритании и Северной Ирландии, один из крупнейших морских портов и самый притягательный город в мире.
- Лондон предлагает своим гостям огромное разнообразие достопримечательностей; это

город мечты для каждого, кто интересуется историей и культурой Англии.

3. Здания Парламента — символ Лондона — величественно расположились на северном берегу Темзы.
4. Вестминстерское аббатство является национальной святыней, где короновались короли и королевы и похоронены знаменитые люди.
5. Собор святого Павла стоит на месте, где находились саксонская и нормандская церкви, разрушенные во время Великого пожара в Лондоне в 1666 году.
6. Посреди Трафальгарской площади мы видим колонну со статуей адмирала Нельсона на вершине.
7. Охрана Тауэра осуществляется «бифтерами» или именами (стражами Тауэра), которые носят отличительную яркую форму тюдоровских времён.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. In this historic city the modern with the old, the present is ever ... of the past, the great and the small live side by side in ... tolerance and
2. Its buildings ... all the different areas of its history, for London ... in a unique way to ... its past and at the same time to ... the functions of a modern city.
3. This ... (the Houses of Parliament) is a ... example of Gothic
4. One of the greatest ... of Westminster Abbey is the ... Coronation Chair made in 1300.
5. St. Paul's Cathedral is an architectural ... of the architect Sir Christopher Wren.
6. Trafalgar Square is usually full of visitors ... the pigeons and looking at the ... and

7. The Tower of London is now a museum where one can see the, the finest ... stones of the nation and a fine collection of ... exhibited in the

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. The City, the oldest part of London, is
 - a) the political heart of London.
 - b) the symbol of wealth and luxury.
 - c) the commercial and financial centre of the country.
2. The Houses of Parliament, called officially the Palace of Westminster, were formerly
 - a) a royal prison.
 - b) a palace for kings and queens.
 - c) a national shrine where kings and queens were crowned.
3. Near the West Door of the Abbey the Unknown Warrior lies in a simple grave
 - a) commemorating the men who died in the First World War.
 - b) commemorating Nelson's victory at the Battle of Trafalgar in 1805.
 - c) commemorating the men who died in different wars.
4. The pedestal of the Column is decorated with bas-reliefs representing
 - a) the history of London.
 - b) Nelson's most famous victories.
 - c) Nelson's life.
5. The Tower of London is one of the first and most impressive castles built
 - a) after the Great Fire of London in 1666.
 - b) by Edward the Confessor in 1050.
 - c) after the Norman invasion of England in 1066.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. How old is London?
2. What are the main parts of London?
3. What does London offer the visitors?
4. Where are the Houses of Parliament situated?
5. Why is the Clock Tower called «Big Ben»?
6. Is the Palace of Westminster a royal residence or a parliament house?
7. Where are the English kings and queens crowned?
8. When was Westminster Abbey founded?
9. Why is it considered to be a national shrine?
10. Who was the architect of St. Paul's Cathedral?
11. Why did he build this church?
12. Where is he buried?
13. What is the natural centre of London?
14. What is there in the middle of Trafalgar square?
15. What does the National Gallery contain?
16. Who built the Tower of London and why?
17. The Tower has been used only as a royal palace, hasn't it?
18. What is it now?
19. Is there really a genuine affection for national traditions in London?

V. Прочтите текст, разделите его на смысловые части, подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The Tower of London.
2. London is a unique city.
3. Westminster Abbey.
4. Trafalgar Square.
5. The Houses of Parliament.
6. St. Paul's Cathedral.

VII. Используя факты из текста, расскажите о

The places of interest in London which you like most of all.

Education in Great Britain

Education in Great Britain is provided by the Local Education Authority (LEA) in each county. Until recently, each LEA was free to decide how to organize education in its own area. However, in 1988 the «National Curriculum» was introduced. It means that there is greater government control over what is taught in schools now.

Children under five don't have to go to school, but there is some free nursery-school education before that age. The places are usually given to families in special circumstances, for example families with one parent only. That's why in many areas parents have formed play groups where children under five years can go for a morning or afternoon a couple of times a week.

At the age of five children go to primary schools, first to infant schools for pupils aged from 5 to 7 and then to junior schools for pupils from 8 to 11 years.

Some parents choose to pay for private education though there are free state schools. Private schools are called by different names compared to state schools. The preparatory schools are for pupils aged up to 13, and the public schools are for 13 to 18 year-olds. These schools are very expensive and they are attended only by about 5 per cent of the schoolchildren.

Free secondary education has been available to all children in Britain since 1944. Children must go to school until the age of 16, and pupils may stay on for one or two years more if they wish.

Over 80 per cent of schoolchildren go to comprehensive schools at the age of 11. These schools are not selective — you don't have to pass an exam to go there. But before 1965 all children took an exam at the age of 11 called the «11+». The top 20 per cent were chosen to go to the academic grammar schools. Those who failed the «11+» went to secondary modern schools. A lot of people thought that this system of selection at the age of 11 was unfair on many children. So comprehensive schools were introduced to offer education for pupils of all abilities. There are a few LEAs who still keep the old system, but most LEAs have now changed over completely to non-selective education in comprehensive schools.

Comprehensive schools want to develop the talents of each individual child. So they offer a wide choice of subjects, from art and craft, woodwork and domestic science to the sciences, modern languages, computer studies, etc. All these subjects are enjoyed by both girls and boys. All pupils move to the next class automatically at the end of the year.

At the age of 14 or 15 pupils begin to choose their exam subjects. In 1988 a new public examination — the General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE) — was introduced for 16 year-olds. This examination assesses pupils on the work they do in the 4th and 5th year at secondary

school. For University entrance pupils have to take «A» Level (Advanced Level) GCE exam.

Many people decide to leave school at the age of 16 and go to a Further Education (FE) College for practical vocational training, for example in engineering, typing, cooking or hairdressing.

Vocabulary

ability <i>n.</i>	[ə'biliti]	способность
assess <i>v.</i>	[ə'ses]	оценивать
available <i>a.</i>	[ə'veiləbl]	доступный
circumstances <i>n.</i>	[ˈsɜ:kmstənsiz]	обстоятельства
comprehensive school	[kəmprɪf'ensɪv]	общеобразовательная школа
county <i>n.</i>	[ˈkaʊnti]	графство
couple <i>n.</i>	[kʌpl]	пара
curriculum <i>n.</i>	[kə'rɪkjuləm]	учебный план
develop <i>v.</i>	[di'veləp]	развивать
entrance <i>n.</i>	['entrəns]	поступление
free education		бесплатное образование
Local Education Authority		местные органы управления образованием
nursery school	[nɜ:səri 'sku:l]	детский сад, ясли
pass an exam		сдать экзамен
practical vocational training		профессиональное обучение
selective <i>a.</i>	[sɪ'lektɪv]	отборочный
take an exam		сдавать экзамен

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Образование в Великобритании обеспечивается местными органами управления образованием в каждом графстве.
- Некоторые родители предпочитают платить за частное образование, хотя существует бесплатное государственное образование.

3. Общеобразовательные школы были созданы, чтобы дать образование учащимся с разными способностями.
4. В возрасте 14—15 лет учащиеся начинают выбирать экзаменационные предметы.
5. Многие решают уйти из школы в 16 лет и получить профессиональное образование: обслуживание техники, машинопись, поварское или парикмахерское дело.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. Children under ... years do not have to go to school, but there is some free education before that age.
2. are not selective — you don't have to ... an exam to go there.
3. In 1988 a new public examination — the was introduced.
4. This examination ... pupils on the work they do in the ... and ... year at secondary school.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Private schools are attended by about
 - a) 5 per cent of the pupils.
 - b) 80 per cent of the school population.
 - c) 10 per cent of pupils.
2. In 1944
 - a) the «National Curriculum» was introduced.
 - b) free secondary education for all children in Britain was introduced.
 - c) a programme of «Records of Achievement» was introduced.
3. For University entrance it is necessary to
 - a) pass an «O» Level exam.

- b) take a «C» Level exam.
- c) pass an «A» Level exam.
4. Many people decide to leave school at the age of 16 to
 - a) go to the University.
 - b) start their work.
 - c) go to a Further Education College.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Who provides education in Great Britain?
2. Do children have to go to school until they are five?
3. When does primary education begin?
4. What kinds of schools are there in Britain?
5. Since what time has free secondary education been available to all children ?
6. Till what age must children go to school?
7. Are comprehensive schools selective?
8. What kinds of schools existed before 1965?
9. Was the system of «11+» examination fair?
10. What are the advantages of comprehensive schools?
11. What subjects do comprehensive schools offer?
15. How do pupils move to the next class?
16. When was the «National Curriculum» introduced?
17. What is its aim?
18. Who can enter the University?
19. What does practical vocational training mean?

V. Прочтите текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расставьте пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Exams.
2. Secondary education and comprehensive schools.

3. Primary education.
4. Nursery education.
5. School leaving.

VII. Расскажите о

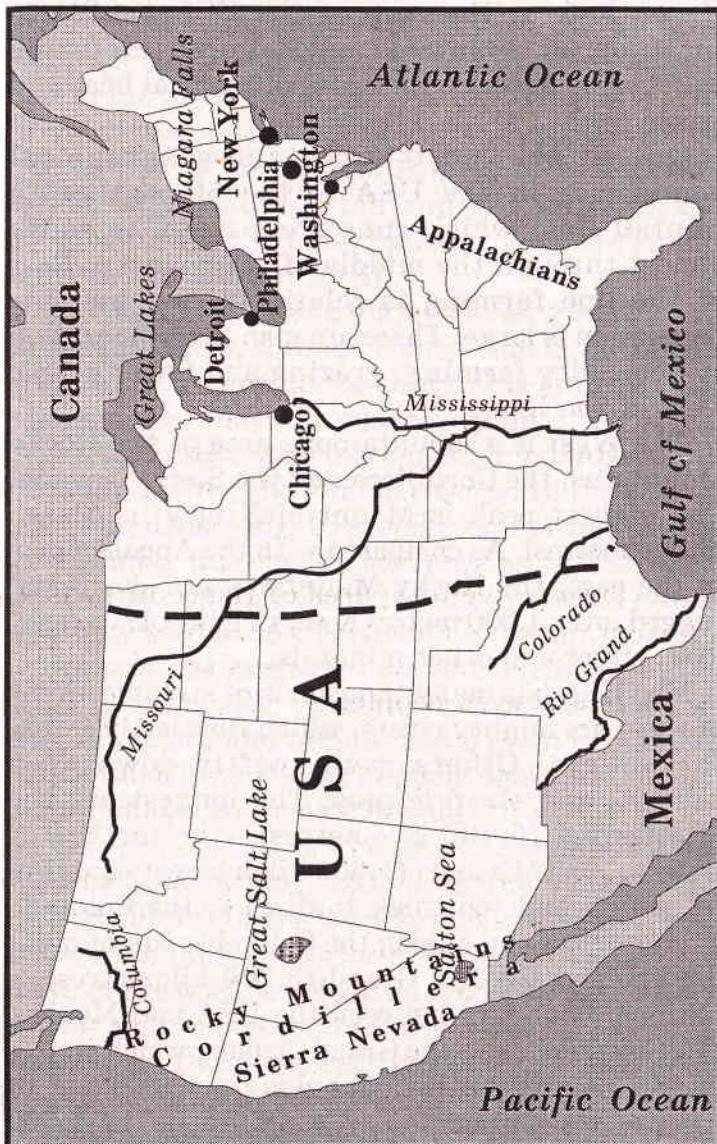
1. Nursery and primary education in Great Britain.
2. Secondary education and the role of comprehensive schools.

The Geography of the USA

The USA is the 4th largest country in the world (after Russia, Canada and China). It is situated in central North America and stretches from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean. It borders on Canada in the north and Mexico in the south and has a sea-border with Russia. It also includes Alaska and Hawaii. The total area of the country is 9,4 million square kilometres. The enormous size of the country influences the diversity of landscape, climate and even people.

The USA is a federal republic, a union of 50 states. The capital of the country Washington is situated in a special federal area called the District of Columbia.

The population of the country is about 260 million people. They are the people of all races and nationalities, either descendants of immigrants or immigrants who have come to America from all the countries of the world in search of independence and self-realization. It's impossible to generalize about the weather, the landscape and the way of living because the nation occupies nearly half of a continent, which is divided into



4 time zones and has almost every type of climate. If you look at the map of the USA you'll see snow-topped mountains and flat prairies, fertile valleys and deserts, the areas of tropical heat and arctic cold.

One of the most important geographical boundaries in the USA is the 50-centimetre rainfall line, which runs from north to south almost through the middle of the country. East of the line farming is relatively easy and the population is large. There are man-made irrigation systems, dry farming, grazing and fewer people west of the line.

The West is a mountainous area of the Rocky Mountains, the Cordillera and the Sierra Nevada. The highest peak is Mount McKinley in Alaska (6,000 metres). As compared with the Appalachians in the east, the Rocky Mountains are sharp and rugged, over 4,000 metres high, rich in gold, copper, lead, silver and other minerals.

The USA has many thousands of streams. Some of them are mighty rivers, which flow lazily across the valleys. Others rush swiftly down deep canyons and steep gorges. The longest are the Mississippi (6,400 kilometres), «the farther of waters», the Missouri (1,600 kilometres) «too thin to plough and too thick to drink», the Colorado wild, restless and angry, the Columbia full of quiet dignity and the Rio Grand (3,200 kilometres), a national boundary between the USA and Mexico. The Colorado forms the Grand Canyon, which strikes one's imagination as a fabulous phenomenon of nature. Its perpendicular walls go up to 1,500 metres above the river level. The USA has thousands

of lakes of all kinds and sizes. The Great Lakes make up the largest group; they are the greatest collection of fresh water lakes in the world with the total area equal to that of Great Britain. Here the famous Niagara Falls precipitate from the height of 50 metres. Among salty lakes the Great Salt Lake in Utah and the Salton Sea in California are the most famous. They are rich in salt (6,000 million tons).

The climate of the country varies greatly from arctic in Alaska, through continental in the central part to subtropical in the south. The climate along the Pacific coast is warmer than that of the Atlantic coast. The temperature changes little between winter and summer there. In the eastern part the difference between summer and winter is distinct, but not so extreme as in the north central part where the difference between winter and summer is 36 degrees C and even more.

Among the largest cities of the USA are New York, Los Angeles, Chicago, Philadelphia, Detroit, San Francisco and others. But a great proportion of the country consists of open land marked with farm-houses and small towns.

The USA is one of the greatest industrial and leading agricultural nations in the world. With only about 5% of the world's population and about 6% of its land area, the USA produces around 25% of the world's industrial products, agricultural goods and services. It's the world's leader in biochemical and genetic engineering, aerospace research and development, communications, computer and information services and similar high-technology fields. One of the reasons is

America's vitality, its spirit of enterprise and initiative as well as its size and natural resources.

Vocabulary

boundary <i>n.</i>	[ˈbaʊndəri]	граница
copper <i>n.</i>	[ˈkɔ:pə]	медь
descendant <i>n.</i>	[dɪˈsendənt]	потомок
desert <i>n.</i>	[dɪzə:t]	пустыня
dignity <i>n.</i>	[dɪg'nɪtɪ]	благородство, достоинство
distinct <i>a.</i>	[dɪs'tɪŋkt]	отличающийся, ярко выраженный
diversity <i>n.</i>	[daɪ'vɜ:sɪtɪ]	разнообразие
enormous <i>a.</i>	[ɪn'ɔ:məs]	огромный, громадный
enterprise <i>n.</i>	['entəprایz]	предприимчивость
extreme <i>a.</i>	[ɪks'tri:m]	крайний
fabulous <i>a.</i>	[fæb'jʊləs]	сказочный, невероятный
fertile <i>a.</i>	[fɜ:tɪl]	плодородный
generalize <i>v.</i>	[ˈdʒenərelaɪz]	обобщать
gorge <i>n.</i>	[go:dʒ]	ущелье
grazing <i>n.</i>	[ˈgreɪzɪŋ]	выпас (животных)
independence <i>n.</i>	[indi'pendəns]	независимость
irrigation <i>n.</i>	[,ɪrɪ'geɪʃn]	орошение, ирригация
lead <i>n.</i>	[li:d]	свинец
mighty <i>a.</i>	[maɪti]	могучий
phenomenon <i>n.</i>	[fi'nomɪnən]	явление, феномен
plough <i>v.</i>	[plau]	пахать
precipitate <i>v.</i>	[prɪ'sɪpeɪte]	низвергать(ся)
relatively <i>adv.</i>	[rɪ'lətɪvi:lɪ]	относительно
restless <i>a.</i>		беспокойный, неугомонный
rugged <i>a.</i>	[rʌgɪd]	неровный, изрезанный
rush <i>v.</i>		стремительно двигаться
self-realization <i>n.</i>	[ˈselfriəlai'zeɪʃn]	самореализация
steep <i>a.</i>		крутой
stretch <i>v.</i>	[stretʃ]	простираться, протянуться
strike <i>v.</i>		поражать, удивлять
swiftly <i>adv.</i>		быстро, скоро
valley <i>n.</i>	[væli]	долина
vitality <i>n.</i>	[vai'tælitɪ]	жизнеспособность, жизненность

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Огромные размеры страны влияют на разнообразие ландшафта, климат и население.
- Это люди всех рас и национальностей, как потомки иммигрантов, так и иммигранты, приехавшие в Америку со всех стран мира в поисках независимости и самореализации.
- Одной из наиболее важных географических границ в США является линия «50 см осадков», которая тянется с севера на юг и делит страну на две равные части.
- Некоторые из них величавые реки, которые лениво текут по долинам, другие стремительно бегут по глубоким каньонам и крутым отрогам.
- Великие озёра являются самой большой группой озёр: в них находятся величайшие запасы пресной воды в мире. Их общая площадь равна площади Великобритании.
- Но большую часть страны занимают открытое пространства с разбросанными то там, то здесь фермерскими домиками и небольшими городками.
- Одна из причин американской жизнеспособности — это дух предпринимательства и инициативы, а также размеры страны и её природные ресурсы.

II. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

- The USA is situated in ... North America and ... from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean.
- It is impossible to ... about the weather, the landscape and the way of living because ... occupies nearly half of a continent, which is ... into four time zones and has almost every type of

3. West of the line there are man-made ... systems, dry-farming, ... and fewer people.
4. As compared with the Appalachians in the east, the Rockies are ... and ..., over 4,000 metres high, rich in ..., ..., ..., ... and other minerals.
5. The Colorado forms the, which strikes one's imagination as a fabulous ... of nature.
6. Here the famous Niagara Falls ... from the height of 50 metres.
7. The climate of the country varies greatly from ... in Alaska, through ... in the central part to ... in the south.
8. The USA is one of the greatest ... and the leading ... nations in the world.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. The USA borders on Canada in the north and Mexico in the south and has a sea-border with
 - a) Great Britain.
 - b) Russia.
 - c) Japan.
2. The capital of the country Washington is situated
 - a) in a special federal area called the District of Columbia.
 - b) in the state of Washington.
 - c) in the centre of the country.
3. East of the 50-centimetre rainfall line
 - a) fewer people live.
 - b) the population is large.
 - c) there are thousands of streams.
4. The climate along the Pacific coast
 - a) is very cold.
 - b) is warmer than that of the Atlantic coast.
 - c) varies greatly from that of California.

5. Among the largest cities of the USA are
 - a) New York, Los Angeles and Washington.
 - b) Seattle, Miami and Santa Barbara.
 - c) Atlanta and Colorado Springs.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is the territory of the USA?
2. How many states are there in the USA?
3. What can you see if you look at the map of the USA?
4. What is the West like?
5. What are the longest rivers?
6. There are no lakes in the USA, are there?
7. Where is the difference between summer and winter temperatures the most distinct?
8. In what fields of economy is the USA the world's leader?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части и назовите их. Расположите данные пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

- The geographical position of the USA.
 The capital and states.
 The population.
 The most important geographical boundary.
 The mountains, rivers and lakes.
 The climate.
 The largest cities and the economical development.

VI. Используйте факты из текста и расскажите

1. about one of the most important geographical boundaries in the USA.
2. about the rivers and lakes in the USA.
3. about the climate of the country.
4. about the economical development of the USA.

Washington, DC

Washington, DC is the capital of the USA. It is situated on the Potomac River. In 1791 George Washington, the first American president, chose the place for a capital city. He thought it was a good place because the Potomac River was 'deep enough for ships to come to the city.'

Washington is not a typical American city. It has no skyscrapers and nobody will build a house higher than the Capitol. It is a nice thing not to have stone jungles in the city. There are a lot of large public gardens, parks where you can sit in the sun, and wide streets like Pennsylvania Avenue, which runs to the foot of Capitol Hill. Every four years it plays the role of a ceremonial way for a president, connecting the White House and the Capitol.

Like any other capital, Washington, DC meets millions of tourists from different countries and all parts of the USA. They come to see the Lincoln Memorial and the Washington Monument, the White House and the Capitol, the Library of Congress and Jefferson Memorial, Kennedy Center, art treasures and monuments to those who struggled in the past to make an English colony a free country. Washington, DC is not only the city where the President lives and works. It's the city where you think about the glorious history of the USA.

Vocabulary

a ceremonial way	[,serə'menɪəl]	церемониальный путь
DC — District of Columbia		федеральный округ Колумбия
skyscraper n.	[,skai,skreipə]	небоскрёб

the Capitol	[ˈkæpitol]	Капитолий — здание конгресса США
treasure n.	[ˈtreʒə]	сокровище

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. В 1791 году Джордж Вашингтон, первый американский президент, выбрал место для столицы.
2. В Вашингтоне нет небоскрёбов, и никто никогда не построит здание выше Капитолия.
3. Как и любая другая столица, Вашингтон принимает миллионы туристов из разных стран и частей США.
4. Это город, где вы думаете о славной истории Америки.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. Washington is not a ... American city.
2. It is a nice ... not to have stone ... in the city.
3. Every four years Pennsylvania Avenue plays the role of a for a president, ... the White House and the Capitol.
4. Washington, is not only the city where the ... lives and works.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. He thought it was a good place because
 - a) it was very beautiful.
 - b) it was on the hill.
 - c) the Potomac River was deep enough for ships to come to the city.
2. There are wide streets like Pennsylvania Avenue, which
 - a) plays the role of a ceremonial way for a president.

- b) runs to the foot of the Capitol.
 - c) is the widest street in the country.
3. Like any other capital, Washington, DC
- a) is the biggest city in the USA.
 - b) is an economical centre of the country.
 - c) meets millions of tourists from different countries.
4. You can see monuments to those who
- a) struggled in the past to make an English colony a free country.
 - b) founded the city.
 - c) struggled in the World wars.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is the capital of the USA?
2. Who found the place for the city?
3. Is it a typical American city?
4. What is the peculiarity of the capital?
5. Is it a beautiful city?
6. What role does Pennsylvania Avenue play every four years?
7. What things attract tourist to Washington, DC?
8. What do people think about when they come to Washington?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз, разделите его на смысловые части и подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The places of interest in Washington.
2. What the capital of the USA looks like.
3. The place where Washington is situated.

VII. Используя факты из текста, расскажите о

The capital of the USA.

The History of the USA

The history of the USA began a little more than 500 years ago. It's rich in great events, interesting stories and legends, adventures and mysteries, what not. So we can talk and even sometimes argue days and nights. That's why I'd rather tell you about the foundation of the USA.

500 years ago North America was a vast wilderness inhabited by Indians who 20,000 years earlier came from Asia across the Bering Strait. Icelandic Viking Leif Ericson sailed to America in 1000 but only in 1492 Christopher Columbus discovered America to the whole world. For the next 100 years English, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch and French explorers sailed there for gold and riches, for honour and glory. But they didn't stay. Those who did settle the New World arrived later in search of economic opportunity and religious and political freedom. The first English colony Jamestown appeared in 1607 in Virginia. America promised, as the poet Robert Frost said, «a fresh start for the human race». And it started in 1620 when the Mayflower brought the Pilgrim Fathers. In the Mayflower Compact they agreed to form «a civil body politic for better ordering and preservation, to enact, constitute and frame such just and equal laws». By 1733 European settlers occupied 13 colonies along the Atlantic coast. Later the British started demanding new taxes on sugar, coffee, textiles and other imported goods. And after the «Boston Tea Party» the War of Independence began. It lasted from 1775 till 1783. In 1776 on the 4th of July the Declaration of

Independence was adopted which proclaimed «Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness as the human natural rights». In 1783 the Treaty of Paris recognized the independence of the USA and granted the new state all the territory north of Florida, south of Canada and east of the Mississippi River. The colonies were now free but they had not yet a united nation.

In 1787 55 of the most highly regarded American leaders (George Washington, Benjamin Franklin, James Madison among them) opened a Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the meeting which lasted 4 long months and resulted in the Constitution of the USA. It established not only a league of independent states but also a strong central government for the whole nation. The Constitution established separate executive, legislative and judicial branches of government and required «a balance of power». The Constitution was accepted in 1788 but in 1791 10 amendments — the Bill of Rights — were added to guarantee the liberties of the people: freedom of religion, a free press, free speech, protection against illegal search, the right to fair trial and protection against cruel and unusual punishments. The framers of the Constitution created an enduring but by no means unchanging document. Today, 200 years after it was written, the Constitution remains vital, alive and at the centre of American political ideals and practices. Then followed other important events such as the Civil War (1861—1865) for abolition of slavery, the exploration of the West, creation of the developed industry and agriculture, outstanding inventions,

the Depression, World War I and World War II, the Cold war, the struggle for human rights, aerospace research and man's first walk on the Moon (1969), the war in Vietnam (1975), struggle for disarmament and so on and so forth. And each period in the history of the USA is interesting and important, and shows the hardships and victories of the American people on the way for the American Dream: independent, democratic, powerful state with the developed economy and equal rights for everybody.

Vocabulary

abolition <i>n.</i>	[ə'bə'lɪʃn]	отмена
aerospace research	[eərəʊspsēs p'rs:s:t]	аэрокосмические исследования
amendment <i>n.</i>	[ə'mendmənt]	поправка
compact <i>n.</i>	[kəmpakt]	договор
disarmament <i>n.</i>	[dɪs'a:məmənt]	разоружение
enact <i>v.</i>	[ɪ'nækt]	ввести в действие (закон)
enduring <i>a.</i>	[ɪn'dju:rin]	бессмертный
executive <i>a.</i>	[ɪg'zekjutiv]	исполнительный
fair trial	[fɛə'traɪəl]	справедливое судебное разбирательство
foundation <i>n.</i>	[faʊn'deɪʃn]	основание, образование
frame <i>v.</i>	[freɪm]	создавать, вырабатывать, составлять
Icelandic Viking	[aɪs'lændɪk 'vaɪkɪŋ]	исландский викинг
judicial <i>a.</i>	[dʒu:dɪʃəl]	судебный
league <i>n.</i>	[li:g]	союз, лига
legislative <i>a.</i>	[lɪ'edʒɪslətɪv]	законодательный
Pilgrim Fathers	[ˈpɪlgri:m]	английские колонисты, поселившиеся в Америке в 1620 году (отцы пилигримы)
regard <i>v.</i> , regarded	[rɪ'ga:d]	уважать, уважаемый
require <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'kwaɪə]	требовать
the Bering Strait	[berɪŋ'strɛɪt]	Берингов пролив

the pursuit of happiness [pə'sjut] пойски счастья

vast wilderness ['va:st'wldənɪs] обширные дикие пространства

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. История США богата великими событиями, интересными историями и легендами, приключениями и тайнами — чего в ней только нет — поэтому мы можем говорить и даже спорить о ней дни и ночи напролёт.
2. В течение следующих ста лет английские, испанские, португальские, голландские и французские путешественники плыли туда за золотом и богатством, за честью и славой.
3. В договоре, составленном на корабле «Мэйфлауэр», было решено создать гражданский орган управления для обеспечения и поддержания порядка, который бы вводил в действие и вырабатывал справедливые законы, перед которыми все равны.
4. В 1783 году Парижским договором была признана независимость США и за новым государством закреплялись земли севернее Флориды, южнее Канады к востоку от Миссисипи.
5. Конституция устанавливала разделение исполнительной, законодательной и судебной ветвей власти и требовала «баланса власти».
6. Каждый период в истории США интересен и важен и демонстрирует трудности и победы американцев на пути к американской мечте: независимому, демократическому, сильному государству с развитой экономикой и равными правами для всех.

II. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. 500 years ago North America was a inhabited by Indians who 20,000 years earlier came from Asia across the

2. Those who did settle the New World arrived later in search of ... and religious and political
3. Later the British started ... new taxes on sugar, coffee, textiles and other important goods.
4. The Constitution of the USA established not only a ... of ... states but a strong ... for the whole nation.
5. Today, 200 years after the Constitution was written, it remains ..., ... and at the centre of American political ... and

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Icelandic Viking Leif Ericson sailed to America in 1000 but only in 1492 Christopher Columbus
 - a) discovered America to the whole world.
 - b) sailed there for gold and riches.
 - c) adopted the Declaration of Independence.
2. The first English colony Jamestown appeared
 - a) in 1492 in Florida.
 - b) in 1607 in Virginia.
 - c) in 1733 along the Atlantic coast.
3. After the «Boston Tea Party»
 - a) a Constitutional Convention was opened.
 - b) the war in Vietnam started.
 - c) the War of Independence began.
4. In 1787 55 of the most highly regarded American leaders opened a Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the meeting which lasted four long months and resulted in
 - a) abolition of slavery.
 - b) the Constitution of the USA.
 - c) the Bill of Rights.
5. The framers of the Constitution created an enduring
 - a) document.
 - b) state.
 - c) government.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When did the history of the USA begin?
2. Who discovered America to the whole world?
3. What did America promise to the first settlers?
4. How many colonies did the European settlers found in 1733?
5. When was the Declaration of Independence adopted and what did it proclaim?
6. When was the Bill of Rights added to the Constitution and what did it guarantee?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части и назовите их.

VI. Расположите данные пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. A young country.
2. The way for the American dream.
3. The promise of «a fresh start for the human race».
4. The results of the War of Independence.
5. The adoption of the Constitution of the USA.

VII. Используя факты из текста расскажите

1. About the beginning of the history of the USA.
2. The events after the «Boston Tea Party».
3. The Constitution of the USA.

The US System of Education

American education remains today what it was in the earliest days of the Republic: the anvil upon which the national culture is created and adapted to changing needs. Its goal is universal education from kindergarten to university.

All, regardless of race or class or economic status, are entitled to a fair chance and to the

tools for developing their individual powers of mind and spirit to the utmost.

Education in the United States comprises three basic levels: elementary, secondary and higher education. Parents may choose whether to send their children to their local free public schools, or to private schools which charge fees. The organization and curricula of private schools and colleges are similar to those of public schools although the administration differs.

The vast majority of students at the primary and secondary levels go to public schools. Most of those who attend private schools attend church sponsored parochial schools.

The school year is usually nine months long, from early September to mid-June. The common pattern of organization, referred to as the 6-3-3 plan, includes elementary school in grades 1 through 6, junior high school in grades 7 through 9 and senior high school in grades 10 through 12. However, many variations on the pattern exist in the USA.

The main purpose of elementary school is the general intellectual and social development of the child from 6 to 12 or 15 years of age.

In secondary schools most pupils follow a course that includes English, science, social studies, mathematics and physical education. Elective subjects may be chosen in the fields of foreign languages, fine arts and vocational training. Pupils usually elect about half their work in grades nine through twelve.

The vocational program may give training in four fields: agricultural education, business education, home economics and trade and industrial

education. This program prepares students either for employment or further training.

Most young Americans graduate from school with a high school diploma upon satisfactory completion of a specified number of courses. Students are usually graded from A (excellent) to F (failing) in each course they take on the basis of performance in tests given at intervals throughout the year.

Students receive «report cards» at least twice a year which indicate the grades they have received in each of the subjects. High schools maintain a school «transcript» which summarizes the courses taken and the grades obtained for each student.

Usually, the pupil has one teacher for all major subjects during his or her first six years of schooling. For the last six grades, however, they have a separate teacher for each discipline.

The US is committed to providing every youngster with a good, solid education, regardless of the economic background or even the inherent ability of the youngster.

In May 1983 the National Commission on Excellence in Education stirred considerable concern when it reported that the US was «at risk» from the «rising tide of mediocrity». It judged that standards were too low, the school day too short, teachers paid too little, and education was too far down on the list of national priorities. Among the Commission's recommendations were calls for higher standards, more time to be devoted to basic academic subjects and attracting a higher calibre of individual to the teaching profession.

Besides, it was necessary to strengthen the bonds between federal, state and local authorities aimed at raising student achievements at all levels.

The American people have accepted the view that the quality of education is directly related to the quality of life. It is part of the American tradition to presume that they can improve.

Vocabulary

anvil <i>n.</i>	[ˈænvɪl]	наковальня
bond <i>n.</i>		связь
calibre <i>n.</i>	[ˈkælibə]	подготовка и личные качества
commit <i>v.</i>	[kəˈmit]	поручать, вверять
completion <i>n.</i>	[kəmˈpli:sn]	окончание, завершение
comprise <i>v.</i>	[kəmˈpraɪz]	заключать в себе
concern <i>n.</i>	[kənˈsɜ:n]	беспокойство
considerable <i>a.</i>	[kənˈsɪdərəbl]	значительный
devote <i>v.</i>	[dɪˈvəut]	уделять
elective subjects		предметы по выбору
employment <i>n.</i>	[ɪmˈplɔɪmənt]	работа
entitle <i>v.</i>	[ɪnˈtaɪtl]	давать право
grade <i>n.</i>		класс; отметка, оценка
graduate from <i>v.</i>	[ˈgrædjuēt]	оканчивать учебное заведение
inherent <i>a.</i>	[ɪnˈhiərənt]	врождённый
maintain <i>v.</i>	[meɪnˈteɪn]	сохранять
mediocrity <i>n.</i>	[mi:dɪˈɔkrɪti]	посредственность
obtain <i>v.</i>	[əbˈteɪn]	получать
parochial school	[pəˈrəʊkʃəl]	приходская школа, школа при церкви
pattern <i>n.</i>		модель
presume <i>v.</i>	[prɪˈzju:m]	признавать
public school		государственная средняя школа
refer <i>v.</i>	[rɪˈfɜ:]	относиться
satisfactory <i>a.</i>	[,sætɪsˈfæktrɪ]	удовлетворительный
stir <i>v.</i>	[stɜ:]	зд. вызывать
the youngsters <i>n.</i>	[ˈjʌŋstəz]	молодёжь, подростки
tide <i>n.</i>		зд. волна

utmost
vocational training

['ʌtməʊst]

зд. максимально
профессиональное
обучение

BE

form
high
mark
primary
programme
pupil
secondary
state

AE

grade
higher
grade
elementary
program
student
high
public

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Всем, несмотря на расовую или классовую принадлежность, экономическое положение, даются одинаковые возможности и всё необходимое для максимального развития своих индивидуальных умственных и духовных способностей.
2. Общепринятая модель организации образования, так называемый план 6-3-3, включает начальную школу с 1 по 6 классы, среднюю школу с 7 по 9 классы и старшую школу с 10 по 12 классы.
3. Учащиеся получают оценки от A (отлично) до F (неудовлетворительно) за каждый курс по результатам тестов за год.
4. Американцы считают, что качество жизни зависит от качества образования.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. The goal of the American education is universal education from... to
2. The organization and curricula of ... schools and colleges are similar to those of ... schools although the administration differ.

3. ... subjects may be chosen in the fields of ... languages, ... arts and ... training.
4. Most young Americans ... from school with a high school ... upon satisfactory ... of specified number of courses.
5. Students receive «... ...» at least twice a year which indicate the ... they have received in each of the subjects.
6. The US is committed to providing every ... with good, solid education, ... of the economic background or even the ... ability of the

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Education in the USA comprises three basic levels
 - a) primary, elementary and secondary education.
 - b) elementary, junior and senior education.
 - c) elementary, secondary and higher education.
2. The majority of students at the primary and secondary levels go to
 - a) private parochial schools.
 - b) public schools.
 - c) senior high schools.
3. The main purpose of elementary school is
 - a) the general intellectual and social development of the child.
 - b) to prepare students for advanced or higher education.
 - c) to provide literacy and some general education.
4. The students graduate from secondary schools at the age of
 - a) 12.
 - b) 15.
 - c) 18.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is the goal of the American education?
2. Does the quality of education depend on the race or class or economic status?
3. What basic levels does education comprise?
4. What school may parents choose to send their children to?
5. How long does the school year last in the USA?
6. What is the common pattern of education organization in the USA?
7. What is the main purpose of elementary school?
8. What subjects do students follow in secondary schools?
9. What elective subjects can students choose?
10. What training do vocational programs give?
11. How are students usually graded?
12. How many teachers do pupils have in elementary and secondary schools?
13. What did the National Commission on Excellence in Education report in May 1983?
14. What were its recommendations?
15. What view have the American people accepted?

V. Прочтайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The goal of the American education.
2. The organization of education.
3. Elementary school.
4. Higher standards of education.
5. High school.

VII. Расскажите о

1. Elementary school in the USA.
2. Secondary school in the USA.
3. The system of education in the USA.

The Russian Federation

The Russian Federation is the largest country in the world. It occupies about one-seventh of the earth's surface. It covers the eastern part of Europe and the northern part of Asia. Its total area is about 17 million square kilometres. The country is washed by 12 seas of 3 oceans: the Pacific, the Arctic and the Atlantic. In the south Russia borders on China, Mongolia, Korea, Kazakhstan, Georgia and Azerbaijan. In the west it borders on Norway, Finland, the Baltic States, Belarus and Ukraine. It also has a sea-border with the USA.

There is hardly a country in the world where such a variety of scenery and vegetation can be found. There are steppes in the south, plains and forests in the midland, tundra and taiga in the north, highlands and deserts in the east.

There are two great plains in Russia: the Great Russian Plain and the West Siberian Lowland. There are several mountain chains on the territory of the country: the Urals, the Caucasus, the Altai and others. The largest mountain chain, the Urals, separates Europe from Asia.

There are over two million rivers in Russia. Europe's biggest river, the Volga, flows into the Caspian Sea. The main Siberian rivers — the Ob, the Yenisei and the Lena — flow from the south to the north. The Amur in the Far East flows into the Pacific Ocean.

Russia is rich in beautiful lakes. The world's deepest lake (1,600 metres) is Lake Baikal. It is much smaller than the Baltic Sea, but there is much more water in it than in the Baltic Sea. The water in the lake is so clear that if you look down you can see the stones on the bottom.

Russia has one-sixth of the world's forests. They are concentrated in the European north of the country, in Siberia and in the Far East.

On the vast territory of the country there are various types of climate, from arctic in the north to subtropical in the south. In the middle of the country the climate is temperate and continental.

Russia is rich in oil, coal, iron ore, natural gas, copper, nickel and other mineral resources.

Russia is a parliamentary republic. The Head of State is the President. The legislative power is exercised by the Duma.

The capital of Russia is Moscow. It is its largest political, scientific, cultural and industrial centre. It is one of the oldest Russian cities.

Today there are a lot of opportunities for this country to become one of the leading countries in the world. It has great past and promising future.

Vocabulary

bottom <i>n.</i>	[ˈbɒtəm]	дно
China	[ˈtʃaɪnə]	Китай
coal <i>n.</i>	[kəʊl]	уголь
concentrate <i>v.</i>	[kənˈsentrēt]	сосредотачиваться
copper <i>n.</i>	[ˈkɔpə]	медь
Georgia	[dʒɔ:dʒɪə]	Грузия
highland <i>n.</i>		нагорье, высокогорная местность

iron ore	[aɪən ɔː]	железная руда
legislative <i>a.</i>	[le'dʒɪslətɪv]	законодательный
midland <i>n.</i>		средняя полоса
mineral resources	[mɪ'nɜːsɪz]	полезные ископаемые
Norway	[nɔ:rweɪ]	Норвегия
occupy <i>v.</i>	[ə'kju:pə]	занимать
oil <i>n.</i>	[oɪl]	нефть
promising <i>a.</i>		многообещающий
steppe <i>n.</i>	[stɛp]	степь
temperate <i>a.</i>	[t'empərət]	умеренный
the Baltic States	[bɒltɪk'steɪts]	Прибалтийские страны
the Caucasus	[kɔ:kəsəs]	Кавказ
the Great Russian Plain		Восточно-европейская (Русская) равнина
the Urals	[ju:ərəlz]	Урал
the West Siberian	[sai'bɪərɪən]	Западно-Сибирская
Lowland		низменность
vegetation <i>n.</i>	[veɪdʒɪ'teɪʃn]	растительность

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Она занимает около ^{1/7} всей земной поверхности.
- Едва ли найдётся ещё одна страна в мире с таким разнообразием ландшафта и растительности.
- Обширная территория страны охватывает различные климатические зоны от арктической на севере до субтропической на юге.
- Законодательная власть осуществляется Думой.
- Сегодня у страны много возможностей стать одной из ведущих стран в мире.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- Russia covers the ... part of Europe and the ... part of Asia.

2. There are ... in the south, ... and ... in the midland, ... and ... in the north, ... and ... in the east.
3. The largest, the Urals, ... Europe from Asia.
4. In the ... of the country the climate is ... and
5. Russia has great ... and ... future.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. The country is washed by 12 seas of 3 oceans:
 - a) the Atlantic, the Indian and the Arctic.
 - b) the Pacific, the Arctic and the Indian.
 - c) the Pacific, the Arctic and the Atlantic.
2. The main Siberian rivers — the Ob, the Yenisei and the Lena — flow
 - a) into the Pacific Ocean.
 - b) from the south to the north.
 - c) from the north to the south.
3. Forests are concentrated in
 - a) the European north of the country, in Siberia and in the Far East.
 - b) the Great Russian Plain.
 - c) the European south of the country, in Siberia and the Far East.
4. The Head of State is
 - a) the Prime-Minister.
 - b) the President.
 - c) the Chairman of the Duma.
5. The capital of Russia is
 - a) Novgorod.
 - b) St. Petersburg.
 - c) Moscow.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where is the Russian Federation situated?
2. What is the total area of the country?
3. What countries does Russia border on?

4. What mountain chain separates Europe from Asia?
5. How many rivers are there in Russia?
6. Which is the longest river in Europe?
7. What do you know about the Baikal?
8. What mineral resources is the Russian Federation rich in?
9. What is the climate like in Russia?
10. What great Russians do you know?

V. Прочтайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Types of climate.
2. The geographical position and borders.
3. The rivers and lakes.
4. The scenery.
5. The political system.
6. The mineral resources.

VII. Расскажите о

1. The geographical position of the Russian Federation.
2. Its political system.

Moscow

Moscow is the capital of Russia, its political, economic, commercial and cultural centre. It was founded 8 centuries ago by Prince Yuri Dolgoruky. Historians have accepted the year of 1147 as the start of Moscow's history. Gradually the city

became more and more powerful. In the 13th century Moscow was the centre of the struggle of Russian lands for the liberation from the Tartar yoke. In the 16th century under Ivan the Terrible Moscow became the capital of the new united state. Though Peter the Great moved the capital to St. Petersburg in 1712, Moscow remained the heart of Russia. That is why it became the main target of Napoleon's attack. Three-quarters of the city were destroyed by the fire during Napoleon's occupation, but by the mid-19th century Moscow had been completely restored. After the October revolution Moscow became the capital again.

Now Moscow is one of the largest cities in Europe. Its total area is about nine hundred square kilometres. The population of the city is over 8 million.

Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities in the world. The heart of Moscow is Red Square. It has more historical associations than any other place in Moscow. The Kremlin and St. Basil's Cathedral are masterpieces of ancient Russian architecture. The main Kremlin tower, the Spasskaya Tower, has become the symbol of the country. On the territory of the Kremlin you can see old cathedrals, the Bell Tower of Ivan the Great, the Palace of Congresses, the Tzar-Cannon and the Tzar-Bell, the biggest cannon and the bell in the world. St. Basil's Cathedral was built in the mid-16th century in memory of the victory over Kazan. There is a legend that Ivan the Terrible blinded the architects Barma and Postnik, because he didn't want them to create another masterpiece.

There are a lot of beautiful palaces, old mansions, cathedrals, churches and monuments in Moscow. Now Moscow is being reconstructed and we all hope that in a few years the city will become even more beautiful.

There are more than 80 museums in Moscow. The largest museums are the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts and the State Tretyakov Gallery. Other unique museums include the All-Russia Museum of Folk Arts, the Andrei Rublev Museum of Early Russian Art, Alexei Bakhrushin Theatre Museum, Mikhail Glinka Museum of Musical Culture and many others.

Moscow is famous for its theatres. The best-known of them is the Bolshoi Opera House. Drama theatres and studios are also very popular.

Moscow is a city of students. There are over 80 higher educational institutions in it, including several universities.

Moscow is the seat of the Russian Parliament (the Duma) and the centre of political life of the country.

Vocabulary

ancient <i>a.</i>	[ˈeɪnʃənt]	древний
blind <i>v.</i>	[blaɪnd]	ослепить
destroy <i>v.</i>	[dɪsˈtrɔɪ]	разрушать
legend <i>n.</i>	[ˈleđənd]	легенда
mansion <i>n.</i>	[mænjn]	особняк
masterpiece <i>n.</i>	[ˈmɑ:stəpis]	шедевр
reconstruct <i>v.</i>	[rɪ:kənˈstrʌkt]	перестраивать, восстанавливать
restore <i>v.</i>	[rɪsˈtɔ:]	восстанавливать
studio <i>n.</i>	[ˈstju:dɪəʊ]	студия
target <i>n.</i>	[ˈta:git]	мишень, цель, объект
tartar yoke	[ˈta:tər ˈjóʊk]	татарское иго
unique <i>a.</i>	[ju:ˈni:k]	универсальный

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Историки приняли 1147 год как год начала истории Москвы.
2. С Красной площадью связано больше ассоциаций, чем с любым другим местом в Москве.
3. Существует легенда, что Иван Грозный ослепил архитекторов Браму и Постника, так как не хотел, чтобы они создали ещё один шедевр.
4. Сейчас Москва реконструируется, и мы все надеемся, что через несколько лет она станет ещё краше.
5. Москва — это центр политической жизни страны, место, где находится русский парламент (Дума).

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. In the 13th century Moscow was the centre of the ... of the Russian lands for the liberation from the
2. The Kremlin and St. Basil's Cathedral are ... of ancient Russian
3. There are a lot of beautiful ..., old ..., cathedrals, ... and monuments in Moscow.
4. There are over 80 higher ... in Moscow, including several

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Moscow was founded 8 centuries ago by
 - a) Ivan the Terrible.
 - b) Peter the Great.
 - c) Prince Yuri Dolgoruky.

2. Now Moscow is one of
 - a) the largest cities in Europe.
 - b) the largest cities in Asia.
 - c) the youngest cities in Europe.
3. The main Kremlin tower, the Spasskaya Tower,
 - a) is the tallest tower in the world.
 - b) has become the symbol of the country.
 - c) was destroyed during Napoleon's occupation.
4. St. Basil's Cathedral was built in the mid-16th century in memory
 - a) of the people killed during the Great Patriotic war.
 - b) of the victory over Napoleon.
 - c) of the victory over Kazan.
5. The best-known of the Moscow theatres is
 - a) the Central Puppet Theatre.
 - b) the Bolshoi Opera House.
 - c) Sovremenik.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When was Moscow founded?
2. When did Moscow become the capital?
3. In 1712 the capital was moved to St. Petersburg, wasn't it? When did Moscow become the capital again?
4. What is the total area of modern Moscow?
5. What's the population of Moscow?
6. What places of interest in the centre of Moscow do you know?
7. What do you know about St. Basil's Cathedral?
8. What is there on the territory of the Kremlin?
9. What are the most famous Moscow museums?
10. What theatres in Moscow do you know?
11. Have you been to Moscow?
12. What is your favourite place in Moscow?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Red Square.
2. Museums and theatres.
3. Historical background.
4. Modern city.

VII. Расскажите о

1. The history of Moscow.
2. The places of interest in Moscow.

Belarus

Belarus is my homeland. It is the place where I was born. Officially it is called the Republic of Belarus, a sovereign independent state with its own government, constitution, state emblem, flag and anthem. Belarus is a member-state of the CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States) and one of the UN (United Nations) founder-members.

Belarus is situated nearly in the centre of Europe in the extreme western part of the East-European Plain within the basins of the Dnieper, the Western Dvina and the Upper Neman. It borders on Poland in the west, the Baltic States — Lithuania and Latvia — in the north-west, on Russia in the north and east, on the Ukraine in the south.

Belarus stretches for 560 kilometres from south to north and for 650 kilometres from east to west. It occupies the territory of 207.6 thousand

square kilometres. It is much larger than such countries as Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Portugal, Czechia and Slovakia. Its present-day population is about 10.3 mln people: 78% of Belarusians, 12% of Russians, 4% of Poles and 2% of Ukrainians. 68% of the population live in towns and cities. The largest of which are Minsk, Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Grodno and Brest.

Belarus is situated on a rolling plain rising to hills, the highest of which is Mt. Dzerzhinskaya reaching 350 metres above sea level.

There are more than 3,000 rivers in Belarus. Seven of them are more than 500 kilometres long each. They are the Dnieper, Neman, Western Dvina, Prypiat, Berezina, Sozh and Vilia.

Belarus is a lake-country. There are about 10,800 lakes here. The lakes are particularly numerous in the north. The largest is Lake Naroch — 80 square kilometres. The lakes are noted for their great depth, transparent water and beautiful scenery.

A third of Belarus is under forest. The largest forests are called pushchas. The Byelovezhskaya Pushcha is famous for its aurochs (European bison). Fauna is rich and diverse there: one can see elks and deer, wild boars and wolves, bears and foxes, beavers and lynxes, not mentioning myriads of birds.

Forests, pinewoods, mighty oak groves, birch groves and all sorts of other mixed forest formations are the charm, wealth and pride of our homeland.

Belarus is situated in the Temperate Zone of 200—500 kilometres away from the Baltic Sea. The climate of Belarus varies from maritime to continental due to a strong influence of the

maritime air of the Atlantic. This results in temperate and mild climate.

The territory of Belarus is divided into 6 regions: Brest, Vitebsk, Gomel, Grodno, Minsk, and Mogilev. The capital of Belarus is Minsk with a population of over 1.5 mln people.

By the way, Belarus is the country with unique history and rich cultural heritage. It is an interesting region from the tourist point of view.

Vocabulary

anthem <i>n.</i>	[ˈænθəm]	гимн
aurochs <i>n.</i>	[ɔ:rɔks]	зубр
be noted for <i>v.</i>		примечательный (чем-то)
beaver <i>n.</i>	[ˈbi:və]	бобр
CIS		СНГ (Содружество Независимых Государств)
deer <i>n.</i>	[diə]	олень, (олени)
depth <i>n.</i>	[depθ]	глубина
diverse <i>a.</i>	[dai'vɜ:s]	разнообразный, разный
elk <i>n.</i>		лось
extreme <i>a.</i>	[iks'tri:m]	самый
founder-member <i>n.</i>		государство основатель
grove <i>n.</i>	[grəʊv]	роща
heritage <i>n.</i>	[ˈherɪtɪdʒ]	наследство, наследие
Homeland <i>n.</i>		отчество, родина
independent <i>a.</i>		независимый, самостоятельный
lynx <i>n.</i>	[lɪŋks]	рысь
maritime <i>a.</i>	[ˈmæritaim]	морской, приморский
mighty <i>a.</i>	[maɪti]	могущественный, мощный
myriad <i>n.</i>	[ˈmɪrɪəd]	мириады, несметное число
numerous <i>a.</i>	[nju:masəs]	многочисленный
officially <i>adv.</i>		официально
particularly <i>adv.</i>	[pə'tɪlkjʊləli]	особенно, в особенности
plain <i>n.</i>	[plein]	равнина
rolling <i>a.</i>		холмистый
scenery <i>n.</i>	[ˈsینəri]	пейзаж

sovereign <i>a.</i>	[ˈsʌvərɪŋ]	суверенный, независимый
state emblem	[ˈsteɪt ˈembləm]	государственный герб
stretch <i>v.</i>		иметь протяжение,
temperate <i>a.</i>		простираясь, тянуться
within the basin		умеренный (о климате)
wild boar <i>n.</i>	[waɪld'bo:]	в бассейне (реки)
transparent <i>a.</i>	[træns'peɪrənt]	кабан
		прозрачный

I. Найдите в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Официально она называется Республика Беларусь. Это суверенное независимое государство, со своим правительством, конституцией, государственным гербом, флагом и гимном.
- Беларусь находится почти в центре Европы, в самой западной части Восточно-европейской равнины в бассейне Днепра, Западной Двины и верхнего течения Немана.
- Озёра примечательны своей глубиной, прозрачностью вод и красотой пейзажей.
- Леса, сосновые боры, дубравы с могучими дубами, берёзовые рощи и все виды смешанных лесов являются очарованием, богатством и гордостью нашей Родины.
- Беларусь — страна с уникальной историей и богатым культурным наследием. Она интересна и с туристической точки зрения.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- Belarus is my
- Belarus ... for 560 kilometres from ... to ... and for 650 kilometres from ... to
- The lakes are ... in the North.
- The largest forests are called The Byelovezhskaya Pushcha is famous for its

5. The climate of Belarus varies from ... to ... due to a strong ... of the maritime air from the Atlantic.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Belarus is a member-state of
 - a) the CIS.
 - b) the NATO.
 - c) the UNESCO.
2. Its present-day population is
 - a) about 260 million people.
 - b) about 10.3 million people.
 - c) over 1.5 million people.
3. The highest mountain is Mt. Dzerzhinskaya reaching
 - a) 978 metres above sea level.
 - b) 3210 metres above sea level.
 - c) 350 metres above sea level.
4. Belarus is situated in the temperate zone of 200—500 kilometres away from
 - a) the Atlantic Ocean.
 - b) the Baltic Sea.
 - c) the Black Sea.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is Belarus a member of the UNO?
2. What countries does Belarus border on?
3. Is Belarus a large country?
4. What are the largest rivers and lakes?
5. Why are our forests the charm, wealth and the pride of our homeland?
6. How many regions is Belarus divided into?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части и подберите к ним название.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. The climate of Belarus.
2. A sovereign, independent state.
3. The size and population of Belarus.
4. The forests of Belarus.
5. Rivers and lakes.
6. The geographical position of Belarus.

VII. Расскажите о

1. The geographical position of Belarus.
2. The population of Belarus.
3. The climate of Belarus.

History of Belarus

Belarus is a unique country. Its history is a little-known page in the world history. More over the Belarusians know the history of their Motherland not better than their neighbours do. But they can be proud of their past, culture and art.

Man came to these lands in the middle Palaeolithic times. But it was only in the middle of the first millennium that Slavs settled here. East-Slav tribes of Krivichi, Dregovichi and Radimichi were the Belarusian people's ancestors. They settled around the Polota (a Western Dvina tributary) and were later named Polotchane. They had formed local principalities, such as those of Pinsk, Turov, Polotsk, Slutsk and Minsk by the 8th to 9th century. These all came under the general suzerainty of Kievan Rus, the first East Slavic State, beginning in the mid-9th century.

They took up honey collecting, fur hunting and agriculture. Trade developed as the Dnieper

was part of the «water road» from Constantinople via Kiev and Novgorod to the Baltic Sea. Trading settlements multiplied and many towns of the present-day Belarus were founded by the end of the 12th century. Polotsk and Turov first appeared in historical documents in 862 and 980 respectively, Brest — 1017, Minsk in 1067.

The geographical position of the country, the development of trade attracted Dutch herring-salters, Muscovite trappers, Jewish financiers, Hungarian wine-merchants, Turkish spicers, Tatar tanners and Chinese silkmen who bought in exchange furs, dried fish, salt, linen, sailcloth, ropes, timber, tar and foodstuffs. These international contacts influenced the most distinctive features of the Belarusian national character — tolerance and hospitality.

The advantageous geographical position — on the cross-roads from east to west and from north to south — more than once turned into disadvantage. Belarus was the arena of many wars, invasions and aggressions. In the 11th century the Tatar-Mongols attacked Polotsk and Turov principalities in the east and south. In the 13th century the Crusaders invaded Belarus from the west. Sweden conquered the north of Belarus. Belarus was devastated by Russian-Polish wars (16—18th centuries), the Napoleon invasion (1812), World War I (1914—1918), the Soviet-Polish war which ended with Western Belarus ceded to Poland and the World War II and Nazi occupation (1941—1944), the longest and the greatest fighting for freedom and independence during which Belarus lost every fourth citizen. All these tragic events slowed down but didn't stop the

development of the nation. Though Belarusians belong to the East Slavic ethnic group there is a strong mixture of Baltic and Scandinavian elements in their racial, linguistic and cultural background. Belarus was part of the Grand Duchy of Lithuania (14th century), Poland and the Russian Empire (18th century). It was a backward province where 80% of the population were illiterate. People suffered from many diseases and there was only one doctor per 7,000 patients.

The life changed for the better at the beginning of the 20th century. On January 1, 1919 the Declaration on the formation of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was adopted. In December 1922 it joined the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics (the USSR) as one of its founders. On the disintegration of the USSR, Belarus proclaimed its sovereignty on July 27, 1990. In December 1991 it was one of the three Slavic republics of the former USSR to form the CIS (the Commonwealth of Independent States) with the headquarters in Minsk.

Nowadays Belarus is a country of developed industry, agriculture, science and culture. Belarusian industry produces heavy-duty trucks and tractors, large-capacity dump trucks, refrigerators, TV sets, fertilisers, meat and dairy products. They make its chief exports. Timber processing, furniture making, match and papermaking, textile and clothing manufacture, food processing are the main industries for local consumption.

Most of the country has mixed crop and livestock farming with a strong emphasis on flax growing. Grain, chiefly barley, rye, oats, and

potatoes are the main field crops, a large percentage of which is used for animal feed. Cattle and pig raising are also important.

Belarus is a country of well-developed science, culture and education. There is an Academy of Sciences, 37 higher educational establishments, and a lot of theatres, museums, and art galleries there.

The long history has taught Belarusians to overcome difficulties. Today they are optimistic because their historical experience makes them sure they will do their best to preserve their unique culture, language and revive industry and agriculture. But they are anxious about the future of their children after the Chernobyl catastrophe, 1986. And still they hope for the best.

Vocabulary.

advantageous <i>a.</i>	[ædvə:n'teɪdʒəs]	выгодный, благоприятный
ancestor <i>n.</i>	[ˈænsəstə]	предок
attract <i>v.</i>		привлекать, притягивать
background <i>n.</i>	[ˈbækgraʊnd]	истоки, происхождение
backward <i>a.</i>	[ˈbækwəd]	отсталый
barley <i>n.</i>	[ˈba:li]	ячмень
be anxious	[bæŋkʃəs]	беспокоиться
cattle <i>n.</i>	[kætl]	крупный рогатый скот
conquer <i>v.</i>	[kɔn'kjə]	завоёвывать, побеждать
consumption <i>n.</i>	[kən'sʌmpʃn]	потребление
devastate <i>v.</i>	[dɛ'vesteɪt]	опустошать, разорять
disease <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'zi:z]	болезнь
distinctive <i>a.</i>	[dɪs'tɪktɪv]	отличительный
feature <i>n.</i>	[fi:tʃə]	особенность, черта
fertilizer <i>n.</i>		удобрение
financier <i>n.</i>	[fai'nænsɪə]	финансист
flax <i>n.</i>		лён
foodstuff <i>n.</i>	[fu:dstʌf]	продукты питания
herring-salter <i>n.</i>	[ˈherɪŋ'sɔ:lətə]	солильтщик сельди
hospitality <i>n.</i>	[hɒspɪ'tælɪtɪ]	гостеприимство, радушие
invasion <i>n.</i>	[ɪn'veɪzən]	вторжение

large-capacity dump truck		большегрузный самосвал
linen <i>n.</i>	[ˈlinɪn]	полотно
livestock farming <i>n.</i>	[ˈlaɪvstɔ:k]	животноводство
local principality	[ˈləʊkəl,prɪn'si:pəlɪti]	местное княжество
millennium <i>n.</i>	[mɪ'leniəm]	тысячелетие
multiply <i>v.</i>	[ˈmʌltiplaɪ]	увеличивать(ся)
oats <i>n.</i>	[əʊts]	овёс
Palaeolithic <i>a.</i>	[,pælælɪθ(u)'lɪθɪk]	палеолитический
preserve <i>v.</i>	[prɪ'zɜ:v]	сохранять
respectively <i>adv.</i>		соответственно
revive <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'vaɪv]	возрождать
rye <i>n.</i>	[raɪ]	ржь
sailcloth <i>n.</i>	[ˈseɪklɒθ]	парусина
silkman <i>n.</i>		торговец шёлком
spicer <i>n.</i>	[ˈspaɪsə]	торговец специями
suffer <i>v.</i>		страдать
suzerainty <i>n.</i>	[su:zə'reɪntɪ]	власть
tanner <i>n.</i>	[tænə]	дубильщик
tar <i>n.</i>		дёготь
tolerance <i>n.</i>	[tələrəns]	терпимость
trade <i>n.</i>	[treɪd]	торговля
trapper <i>n.</i>	[træpə]	охотник, ставящий капкан
tribe <i>n.</i>		племя
tributary <i>n.</i>	[tɪnbjʊtəri]	приток
unique <i>a.</i>	[ju:'ni:k]	уникальный, единственный в своём роде
via <i>prep.</i>	[vɪə]	через
wine merchant <i>n.</i>	['wain'mɜ:ʃənt]	виноторговец

I. Найдите в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Они поселились в районе реки Полота (приток Западной Двины) и позже были названы полотчане.
- Торговля развивалась благодаря тому, что Днепр был частью водного пути из Константиноналия через Киев и Новгород к Балтийскому морю.
- Географическое положение страны, развитие торговли привлекали сюда датских рыбаков,

- московских охотников, еврейских финансистов, венгерских виноторговцев, турецких торговцев специями, татарских дубильщиков кож и китайских торговцев шёлком, которые в обмен на свои товары покупали меха, сушёную рыбу, соль, полотно, парусину, верёвки, лес, дёготь и продукты питания.
4. Беларусь была ареной многих войн, вторжений и агрессий.
 5. Хотя белорусы принадлежат к восточнославянской этнической группе, в их происхождении, языке и культуре смешались балтийские и скандинавские элементы.
 6. Долгая история научила белорусов преодолевать трудности.
 7. Но они обеспокоены будущим своих детей после чернобыльской аварии 1986 года.

II. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. Its history is a ... page in the world history.
2. But it was only in the middle of the first ... that Slavs ... here.
3. Trading settlements ... and many towns of present-day Belarus ... by the end of the 12th century.
4. These international contacts influenced the most of the Belarusian national character — ... and
5. It was a ... province where 80% of the population were
6. In December 1991 it was one of the three ... republics of the former USSR to form CIS (the Commonwealth of Independent States) with the ... in Minsk.
7. And today they are optimistic because their historical experience makes them sure they will do their best to ... their unique culture, language and ... industry and agriculture.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Man came to these lands in
 - a) the middle Palaeolithic times.
 - b) the Middle Ages.
 - c) the middle of the first millennium.
2. They took up
 - a) paper making.
 - b) honey collecting, hunting and agriculture.
 - c) heavy-duty trucks and tractors producing.
3. Belarus is a country of the well developed
 - a) industry and agriculture.
 - b) science, culture and education.
 - c) travelling business.
4. Grain is the main field crop, which
 - a) gives two harvests a year.
 - b) is used for animal feed.
 - c) is the main foodstuff.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What tribes were the Belarusian people's ancestors?
2. When did Belarusian towns first appear in historical documents?
3. Who conquered Belarus during its history?
4. When was the BSSR proclaimed?
5. When did it join the USSR?
6. When did Belarus become a sovereign state?
7. What does the Belarusian industry produce nowadays?
8. What are the main agricultural products?
9. Can you prove that Belarus is a country of well-developed science, culture and education?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части, подберите названия к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите данные пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Belarus nowadays: political status, economical development and social life.
2. The Belarusian people's ancestors: the first settlers, their occupations, the development of trade and nation.
3. Belarus as the arena of wars and aggressions.
4. Belarusian racial, linguistic and cultural background.

VII. Используя факты из текста расскажите о

1. The life of the East-Slav tribes on the territory of Belarus.
2. The advantages and disadvantages of the geographical position of Belarus.
3. Belarus nowadays.

Minsk

Minsk is the capital of Belarus, an ancient and beautiful city with a long and exciting history.

It was first mentioned in chronicles in 1067 in connection with the battle of the Nemiga River during which it was completely destroyed. It was destroyed, burned, ruined by the conquerors many times during its 930 year history: by the Crimean Tatars in 1505, French troops in 1812, German occupants in 1919—1920, fascists during World War II. But each time it rose from the ruins and ashes as the mythical bird Phoenix. Many conquerors have passed through Minsk because it is situated on the cross-roads of the busiest trade-routes connecting the Baltic and the Black seas,

the East and the West. Thus, this advantage often turned into disadvantage.

But nevertheless Minsk steadily increased in importance first as a provincial centre after 1793 and later as an industrial centre after the building of the Moscow — Warsaw and Liepaja — Romny railways through Minsk in the 1870s. In 1919 it became the capital of the Byelorussian republic and remained the capital when Belarus gained independence in 1991. The same year the city became the administrative centre of the CIS.

Minsk stands on the Svisloch river in a picturesque place. The present-day city is almost entirely of new construction. It is the city with broad streets and avenues, modern architecture, shady parks and some churches which have survived as relics of the past.

Minsk is the major industrial centre of Belarus. The economy is based on machine-building, particularly the manufacture of trucks and tractors. Other products include electric motors, bearings, machine tools, radio and television equipment, refrigerators, watches, textiles and foodstuffs.

The city is also a major educational and cultural centre with the Academy of Sciences of Belarus, the Belarusian State University founded in 1921 and numerous institutions of higher education and scientific research. It's the city where you can find the best pieces of Belarusian cultural heritage: museums, exhibitions, theatres and so on.

The best way to explore the city is to make a tour. If I were a guide I would show the tourists my favourite places in Minsk. They are numerous. But the shortest way to get acquainted with our

city and its people is to walk down Francisk Skorina avenue from Independence square to Yakub Kolas square. I think, this is the most beautiful and the busiest part of the city.

Tourists can see the most famous places of interest here: the House of the Government, the State University, the Catholic church, the Russian Academic Drama Theatre, the Art Museum of the Republic of Belarus, Y.Kupala Belarusian Drama Theatre, October Square, the Palace of the Republic and zero kilometre mark, the State Circus, Opera and Ballet House, the embankment of the Svisloch, Victory Square and the Obelisk of Victory with the Eternal Fire, the Palace of Arts, Philharmonic Society, the monument to Y.Kolas, beautiful parks and gardens and everything what our city is rich in. And then they will understand why our city is considered to be so beautiful, clean, green, calm, optimistic and hospitable.

Vocabulary

advantage <i>n.</i>	[əd'ventɪdʒ]	преимущество
ancient <i>a.</i>		древний
ash <i>n.</i>	[æʃ]	пепел, зола
avenue <i>n.</i>	[ˈævənjuː]	проспект
battle <i>n.</i>		битва, сражение
be situated <i>v.</i>	[ˈsɪtʃueɪtɪd]	быть расположенным
bearing <i>n.</i>	[ˈbeɪəŋ]	подшипник
broad <i>a.</i>	[bro:d]	широкий
burn (burnt, burned) <i>v.</i>		жечь, сжигать
capital <i>n.</i>		столица
chronicle <i>n.</i>	[k्रɔːnɪkl]	летопись, хроника
CIS		СНГ
completely <i>adv.</i>		совершенно, полностью
connecting <i>p.</i>		связывающий
conqueror <i>n.</i>	[kɔŋkɔ:kər]	завоеватель

consider <i>v.</i>	[kən'sɪdə]	подавать, считать
construction <i>n.</i>	[kən'strʌkʃn]	застройка
destroy <i>v.</i>		разрушать, уничтожать
embankment <i>n.</i>	[ɪm'bæŋkmənt]	набережная
entirely <i>adv.</i>	[ɪn'taɪəlɪ]	полностью, всецело, совершенно
equipment <i>n.</i>	[ɪ'kwɪpmənt]	оборудование
exciting <i>a.</i>		захватывающий, волнующий
explore <i>v.</i>	[ɪks'plɔ:]	исследовать
foodstuffs <i>n.</i>		продукты питания
gain <i>v.</i>	[geɪn]	получать, добиваться
get acquainted <i>v.</i>	[ə'kweɪntɪd]	познакомиться, ознакомиться
guide <i>n.</i>	[gaɪd]	гид, экскурсовод
heritage <i>n.</i>	[ˈherɪtɪdʒ]	наследство, наследие
hospitable <i>a.</i>	[ˈhɒspɪtəbl]	гостеприимный
in connection with		в связи с
increase <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'kri:s]	усиливать(ся)
independence <i>n.</i>		независимость
manufacture <i>n.</i>	[,mænʃu'fækʃə]	производство
mention <i>v.</i>		упоминать
mythical <i>a.</i>	[,mɪθɪkl]	мифический, легендарный
numerous <i>a.</i>	[,nju:mrəs]	многочисленный
particularly <i>adv.</i>	[pə'tɪkju:lərlɪ]	особенно
pass <i>v.</i>	[pa:s]	проходить
picturesque <i>a.</i>	[,pɪktʃə'resk]	живописный
piece <i>n.</i>	[pɪts]	образец, пример; часть
relics <i>n.</i>	[,relɪks]	реликвии
remain <i>v.</i>	[ri'meɪn]	оставаться
research institute	[ri'sɜ:stɪtju:t]	научно-исследовательский институт
rise (rose, risen) <i>v.</i>		подниматься, вставать
ruin <i>v.</i>	[ruɪn]	разрушать
shady <i>a.</i>		тенистый
steadily <i>adv.</i>	[,stedɪlɪ]	постоянно, неизменно, верно
survive <i>v.</i>	[sə'veɪv]	уцелеть
the Eternal Fire	[i'tɜ:nl]	вечный огонь
tour <i>n.</i>	[tu:z]	путешествие, экскурсия
trade-route <i>n.</i>	[,treɪd'rʊt]	торговый путь
troops <i>n.</i>	[tru:pz]	войска

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Впервые Минск был упомянут в летописях 1067 года в связи с битвой на реке Немиге, в результате которой он был полностью разрушен.
2. Но каждый раз он поднимался из руин, как легендарная птица Феникс.
3. Современный город почти полностью застроен новыми зданиями.
4. Если бы я был экскурсоводом, я бы показал туристам мои любимые места в Минске. Их очень много.
5. И тогда они поймут, почему наш город считается таким зеленым, чистым, спокойным, оптимистичным и гостеприимным.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. Minsk is the ... of Belarus, an ... and ... city with a long and ... history.
2. This ... often turned into
3. It is the city with broad... and ..., modern ..., shady ... and some churches which as ... of the past.
4. Minsk is the centre of Belarus .
5. The best way to ... the city is to make a

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Many conquerors have passed through Minsk because
 - a) it was rich and wealthy.
 - b) it is situated in the centre of Europe.
 - c) it is situated on the crossroads of the busiest trade-routes connecting the Baltic and the Black Seas, the East and the West.

2. In 1919 Minsk became the capital of the Byelorussian republic and remained the capital when
 - a) Belarus was occupied by the fascist invaders.
 - b) Belarus gained independence in 1991.
 - c) the CIS was formed.
3. Minsk is the city where you can find
 - a) the best pieces of international cultural heritage.
 - b) the best pieces of Belarusian cultural heritage.
 - c) the best examples of the West-European cultural heritage.
4. Walking down Francisk Skorina avenue tourists can see
 - a) the most famous places of interest in Minsk.
 - b) the biggest plants and factories.
 - c) all Minsk theatres.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is Minsk an ancient city?
2. When was it first mentioned in chronicles?
3. Why was it destroyed, burned and ruined many times during its 930 year history?
4. Why do we say that the geographical position of Minsk was an advantage which often turned into disadvantage?
5. Why did Minsk steadily increase in importance?
6. When did it become the capital of Belarus?
7. Where is Minsk situated?
8. Are there many relics of the past in Minsk?
9. What is the economy of Minsk based on?
10. Is Minsk a major educational and cultural centre of Belarus?
11. What are your favourite places in Minsk?
12. If you were a guide what would you show the tourists?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части; подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Minsk is the major industrial centre of Belarus.
2. Some places of interest in Minsk worth seeing.
3. Minsk is an ancient city with a long and exciting history.
4. Minsk is a major educational and cultural centre.

VII. Используя факты из текста, расскажите о

1. The history of Minsk.
2. Your favourite places in Minsk.

Education in Belarus

Scientific and intellectual potential is the main strategic resource of Belarus. In 1950s Belarus became the country of universal literacy. In 1989, according to the results of the census, 899 people per each thousand engaged in the national economy had higher and secondary education; 144 people among them were the graduates from the higher educational establishments. Thus, we can say that Belarus had a developed system of education. It embraced 11,000 educational establishments; 430,000 teachers worked there; 33 per cent of population attended different forms of classes.

Nowadays the number of students attending different educational establishments has not changed. The republic guarantees its citizens the right to universal secondary education and creates means for further professional education. It tries

to preserve the democratic character of education, paying much attention to common human values, developing independent critical thinking instead of simple perception of information.

The republic is reforming its system of education today with the aim of creating an independent, qualitatively new national school, corresponding to international standards and ensuring each citizen the right to the high-quality education according to his abilities and inclinations.

The reform envisages a continuity of study at all stages, such as pre-school, secondary school, vocational training and specialized secondary school, and at the higher school level. It gives teachers and students freedom in the choice of educational forms and methods, while the results must correspond to the state educational standards.

The main principles of the educational system in Belarus are the priority of human values, national culture as the basis of education, humanism, sense of ecological purpose, scientific basis, democracy, support of gifted children and so on.

In the period from 1996 till 2010 the reform envisages:

1. 12 year secondary school. Academic education in the 11—12th forms according to the main trends of the higher education: humane, natural, aesthetic and technological.
2. Primary vocational training at vocational schools.
3. Secondary vocational training at secondary specialized schools and colleges.
4. Higher education at two levels: the first level for those seeking a bachelor's degree

(4—5 years) and the second level to obtain a master's degree (5—6 years).

5. Possibility for masters to obtain doctoral degree.

There have been changes in the organization of education itself. New types of educational establishments have appeared: gymnasium, lyceum, experimental school, college. There appeared non-state-owned schools of various kinds, private kindergartens, schools at home, commercial institutes. So, it stimulates effectiveness of education, creates non-idealistic attitude to society on students' part.

Vocabulary

ability <i>n.</i>	[ə'bɪlɪti]	способность
attend <i>v.</i>	[ə'tend]	посещать
attitude <i>n.</i>	[ə'titju:d]	отношение, позиция
bachelor's degree	[ˈbætsfələz di'grɪ:]	степень бакалавра
be engaged	[ɪn'geɪdʒd]	быть занятым
census <i>n.</i>	['sensəs]	перепись населения
citizen <i>n.</i>	[sɪtɪzn]	гражданин
common human values		общечеловеческие ценности
continuity <i>n.</i>	[kɒn'tɪnju:ti]	преемственность, непрерывность
correspond <i>v.</i>	[kɔrɪ'spɒnd]	соответствовать
education <i>n.</i>	[edʒu'keɪʃn]	образование, просвещение
embrace <i>v.</i>	[ɪm'breɪs]	включать, заключать
guarantee <i>v.</i>	[gærən'ti:]	в себе, содержать
envise <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'veɪz]	гарантировать
ensure <i>v.</i>		предусматривать,
gifted children		предполагать
graduate <i>v.</i>	[grædju'eɪt]	одарённые дети
ensure <i>v.</i>	[ɪn'ʃue]	окончить учебное заведение
higher education		гарантиировать
		высшее образование

higher educational establishment

inclination *n.*

master's degree

non-state-owned schools

obtain *v.*

perception *n.*

preserve *v.*

priority *n.*

qualitatively *adv.*

reform *v.*

resource *n.*

secondary education

seek *v.*

sense of ecological purpose

trend *n.*

universal literacy

vocational training

ВУЗ (высшее учебное заведение)

наклонность

степень магистра

негосударственные школы

получать

восприятие

сохранять

приоритет

качественно

реформировать,

исправлять

ресурс

среднее образование

добиваться, стремиться

экологическая

направленность

тенденция, уклон

универсальная грамотность

профессиональное

обучение

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Следует отметить, что в пятидесятых годах Беларусь стала страной всеобщей грамотности.
- Республика гарантирует своим гражданам право на среднее общее образование и даёт возможности для дальнейшего профессионального образования.
- Государство предоставляет учителям и учащимся свободу в выборе форм и методов обучения, но результаты должны соответствовать государственным стандартам.
- Появились новые типы образовательных учреждений: гимназия, лицей, экспериментальная школа, колледж.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. In 1989, according to the results of the ..., 899 people per each thousand ... in the national economy had ... and ... education; 144 people among them were ... from the
2. The republic tries to ... the democratic character of education, paying much attention to, developing independent critical thinking instead of simple ... of information.
3. The republic is ... its system of education today with the aim of creating an independent, ... new national school, ... to international standards and ... each citizen the right to the high-quality education according to his ... and
4. So, it stimulates ... of education, creates ... to society on students' part.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Scientific and intellectual potential is
 - a) the national pride of Belarus.
 - b) the main historical value of Belarus.
 - c) the main strategic resource of Belarus.
2. Nowadays the number of students attending different educational establishments
 - a) has increased.
 - b) has not changed.
 - c) has lowered.
3. The republic gives teachers and students freedom
 - a) in the choice of educational forms and methods.
 - b) in the choice of textbooks.
 - c) in attending schools.

4. The reform envisages
 - a) 11 year secondary education.
 - b) compulsory 10 year education.
 - c) 12 year secondary education.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is the main strategic resource of Belarus?
2. What is the system of education in Belarus like?
3. Has the number of students changed in Belarus nowadays?
4. What does the republic guarantee its citizens?
5. What is the aim of the educational reform in Belarus today?
6. What does the reform envisage?
7. What are the main principles of education in Belarus?
8. What new types of educational establishments have appeared in Belarus lately?
9. What does the reform stimulate?

V. Прочтайте текст, разделите его на смысловые части, подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Прочтайте текст и расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Belarus is the country of universal literacy.
2. New types of educational establishments.
3. The educational reform.
4. The guarantee of the right to education.
5. The main principles of the educational system in Belarus

VII. Используя факты из текста, расскажите о

1. The system of education in Belarus.
2. The educational reform of 1996—2010.

Efrosinya Polotskaya

When discussing outstanding people of Belarus, we can't but mention the name of Efrosinya Polotskaya, a princess, a philosophical and spiritual leader in Polotsk principality in the 12th century.

She was born in Polotsk into the family of Izyaslavovichy in 1100. She was the granddaughter of the famous Vseslav Charodey. She was a highly educated person of that period. She had a good knowledge of geography, Greek, Latin, mythology and other sciences. She was well aware of both Christian and pagan beliefs. At the age of 12 she refused to marry and entered the Convent as the rest of the members of the family were sent to the Byzantine Empire. First she was a nun and later Mother Superior of the Convent.

She did a lot of charitable work which included opening schools and hospitals. She taught other people, wrote and rewrote books by hand. She founded the Spass-Efrosinya church in Polotsk. On her request in 1161 a famous jeweller Lasar Bogsha created a Cross to symbolize Christianity in Belarus and the unity of the nation. Efrosinya Polotskaya raised her voice against intestine strife which could destroy the state. The Cross was decorated with gold, silver and precious stones. There were icons of saints, the founders of the Christianity, Efrosinya and her parents on it. It became a national sacred thing. Unfortunately, the Cross was taken out of the country during the Great Patriotic War and disappeared.

In 1173 Efrosinya decided to make a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Some months later she got seriously ill and died. She was buried in Jerusalem. Twelve years later the body was transported to Kiev and then returned to Polotsk to be reburied in Spass-Efrosinya church which she had founded.

Now Efrosinya Polotskaya is considered to be the protectress of Belarus. Paying tribute to her great service to the Motherland, the Belarusians restored the Cross of Efrosinya Polotskaya and placed it in the Spass-Efrosinya church in 1998. It has become one of the sacred things in Belarus.

Vocabulary

be aware of <i>v.</i>	[ə'weə]	знать, быть осведомленным
bury <i>v.</i>	['beri]	хоронить
charitable <i>a.</i>	[tʃæritəbl]	благотворительный
consider <i>v.</i>	[kɔnsɪdə]	считать, полагать
Convent <i>n.</i>	[kɒnvɛnt]	монастырь (женский)
enter <i>v.</i>		вступать, поступать
intestine strife	[ɪn'testɪn'straɪf]	междусобица
jeweller <i>n.</i>	[dʒu:lələ]	ювелир
mention <i>v.</i>	[menʃn]	упоминать
Mother Superior	[sju:priətə]	матер-настоятельница
nun <i>n.</i>		монахиня
outstanding <i>a.</i>	[aʊt'stændɪŋ]	выдающийся
pagan <i>a.</i>	[peɪgən]	языческий
philosophical <i>a.</i>		философский
pilgrimage <i>n.</i>	[pɪlgrɪmɪdʒ]	паломничество
princess <i>n.</i>	[prɪn'ses]	княжна
protectress <i>n.</i>	[prə'tektrɪs]	покровительница, защитница
refuse <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'fju:z]	отказывать(ся)
request <i>n.</i>	[rɪ'kwest]	просьба
sacred <i>a.</i>	[seɪkrɪd]	священный
spiritual <i>a.</i>	[spɪritʃuəl]	духовный
the rest <i>n.</i>		остальные, другие

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Ефросиния Полоцкая родилась в Полоцке в 1100 году в семье Изяславовичей.
2. Сначала она была простой монахиней, а затем стала настоятельницей монастыря.
3. Она основала Спасо-Ефросиньевскую церковь в Полоцке.
4. В 1173 году Ефросиния решила совершить паломничество в Иерусалим.
5. Крест Ефросинии Полоцкой стал одной из святынь Беларуси.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. When discussing ... people of Belarus, we can't but ... the name of Efrosinya Polotskaya, a ..., a ... and ... leader of the 12th century.
2. She was well ... of both ... and ... beliefs.
3. On her ... a famous ... Lasar Bogsha created a ... to symbolize Christianity in Belarus.
4. She was ... in Jerusalem, twelve years later the body was ... to Kiev and then ... to Polotsk to be ... in the Spass-Efrosinya church which she had founded.
5. Now she is ... to be the ... of Belarus.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. She had a good knowledge of
 - a) geography, English and medicine.
 - b) philosophy, Greek and other sciences.
 - c) geography, Greek, Latin, mythology and other sciences.
2. At the age of 12 she refused to marry and entered the Convent as the rest of the family
 - a) were sent to the Byzantine Empire.

- b) were killed.
- c) were not religious.

3. Unfortunately, the Cross was taken out of the country during
 - a) the Napoleon invasion.
 - b) the Great Patriotic war.
 - c) the Civil war .
4. Paying tribute to her great service to the Motherland, the Belarusians
 - a) have found the Cross of Efrosinya Polotskaya and placed it in the Spass-Efrosinya church.
 - b) have restored the Cross and placed it in the Spass-Efrosinya church.
 - c) have restored the Cross and placed it in the museum.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What was Efrosinya Polotskaya?
2. Was she a highly educated person of her time?
3. When did she become a nun?
4. Did she do a lot of charitable work? What did she do?
5. What kind of cross did Lasar Bogsha create?
6. Why did the Belarusians restore the Cross of Efrosinya Polotskaya?
7. Where is she buried?

V. Прочтите текст, разделите его на смысловые части и подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Efrosinya's charitable work.
2. Philosophical and spiritual leader of the time.
3. The symbol of Christianity in Belarus.
4. Pilgrimage to Jerusalem.
5. The Protectress of Belarus.

VII. Расскажите о

Efrosinya Polotskaya is a philosophical and spiritual leader of the 12th century Belarus.

M. Lomonosov

Lomonosov was a scientist, a poet, a grammarian. He is often considered the first great Russian linguistic reformer. Lomonosov made substantial contribution to the natural sciences, reorganized the St. Petersburg Imperial Academy of Sciences, established in Moscow the university that today bears his name, and created the first coloured glass mosaics in Russia.

Lomonosov was born on the 19th of November, 1711 near Kholmogory, Russia. He was the son of a poor fisherman. At the age of 10 he took up that work, too. When the few books he was able to obtain could no longer satisfy his growing thirst for knowledge, he left his native village, penniless and on foot, for Moscow. He was 19. His ambition was to educate himself to join the learned men on whom the tsar Peter I the Great was calling to transform Russia into a modern nation.

His bitter struggle began as soon as he arrived in Moscow. It was not an easy task for a man of humble origin to get education at that time. But his exceptional intelligence enabled him in five years to assimilate the eight-year course of study and in 1736 Lomonosov became a student at the St. Petersburg Academy.

Seven months later he left for Germany to study at the University of Marburg and later in Freiberg. He studied Western philosophy and

science, the technologies of mining, metallurgy, and glassmaking.

In 1741 he returned to St. Petersburg. Here he worked on «276 Notes on Corpuscular Philosophy and Physics», where he set forth the dominant ideas of his scientific work. In 1745 he was appointed a professor at the Academy. He translated scientific works into Russian and wrote in Latin such important works as «Cause of Heat and Cold», «Elastic Force of Air» and «Theory of Electricity». He recorded more than 4,000 experiments, the results of which enabled him to set up a coloured glass works and to make mosaics with these glasses. His «Discourse on the Usefulness of Chemistry», «Letter to I.I. Shuvalov Concerning the Usefulness of Glass», «Origin of Light and Colours» and the «Ode» to Elizabeth celebrated his fruitful union of abstract and applied science.

To these achievements were added the composition of Rossiyskaya grammatika and «Short Russian Chronicle» and the «universal law of nature» — that is, the law of conservation of matter and energy.

From 1755 he did a lot for the development of Moscow State University. Appointed a councillor by the Academy in 1757, he undertook reforms to make the university an intellectual centre closely linked with the life of the country. He wrote several works on voyages and navigation in the Northern Seas. His prestige was considerable in Russia, and his scientific works and his role in the Academy were known abroad. He was a member of the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences and of that of Bologna.

The persecutions he suffered, particularly after the empress Elizabeth's death in 1762 exhausted

him physically, and he died in 1765. The empress Catherine II the Great had Lomonosov buried with great ceremony, but she confiscated all the notes in which were outlined the great humanitarian ideas he had developed.

The publication of his «Complete Works» in 1950—1983 by Soviet scholars revealed the full contribution of Lomonosov, who has long been misunderstood by historians of science.

Vocabulary

276 Notes on Corpuscular Philosophy and Physics	[əm'biʃn]	276 заметок по физике и корпускулярной философии
ambition <i>n.</i>		честолюбие, стремление, цель
appoint <i>v.</i>		назначить
assimilate <i>v.</i>	[ə'simileɪt]	усваивать
bitter struggle		жестокая борьба
Cause of Heat and Cold		О причинах тепла и холода
coloured glass mosaics	[təʊv'zeɪk]	цветная стеклянная мозаика
Complete Works		Полное собрание сочинений
councillor <i>n.</i>	[ˈkaʊnsɪlə]	член совета, советник
Discourse on the Usefulness of Chemistry		Слово о пользе химии
dominant <i>a.</i>	[dɒmɪnənt]	господствующий, преобладающий
Elastic Force of Air		Об упругости воздуха
empress <i>n.</i>	[ˈemprɪs]	императрица
exceptional intelligence		исключительный ум
exhaust <i>v.</i>	[ɪg'zɔ:t]	истощать, изнурять
grammarian <i>n.</i>	[grə'meɪən]	грамматист
humble origin		низкое происхождение
Letter to I.I. Shuvalov		письмо И.И. Шувалову о пользе стекла
Concerning the Usefulness of Glass		

metallurgy <i>n.</i>	[me'tælɜ:gɪ]	металлургия
Origin of Light and Colours		Слово о происхождении света
penniless <i>a.</i>		без гроша в кармане
persecution <i>n.</i>	[,pɜ:sɪ'kjʊʃn]	преследование, гонение
reveal <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'veil]	показать, открывать
scholar <i>n.</i>	[ˈskɔ:lə]	учёный
Short Russian Chronicle		Краткий Российский летописец
substantial contribution	[səb'stænʃəl kontri'bju:ʃn]	значительный вклад
Theory of Electricity		Теория электричества
thirst for knowledge	[θɜ:st]	жажда знаний
undertake <i>v.</i>	[,ʌndə'teɪk]	предпринимать

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Ломоносов внёс существенный вклад в естественные науки, реорганизовал Санкт-Петербургскую академию наук, основал Московский университет и создал первую цветную мозаику в России.
- Его целью было самообразование, чтобы присоединиться к образованным людям, которых царь Пётр I призывал перестроить Россию в современное государство.
- Но исключительный интеллект Ломоносова позволил ему за 5 лет изучить 8-летний курс, и в 1736 году он стал студентом Санкт-Петербургской академии наук.
- Он провёл более 4000 экспериментов, результаты которых позволили ему создать цветное стекло и делать из него мозаику.
- Императрица Екатерина Великая похоронила Ломоносова с великими почестями, но конфисковала все его записи, в которых были отражены его великие гуманистические идеи.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. When the few books he was able to ... could no longer satisfy his growing ... for ..., he left his native village, ... and on foot, for Moscow.
2. His ... struggle began as soon as he arrived in Moscow. It was not an easy ... for a man of ... origin to get education at that time.
3. In 1745 he was ... a professor at the
4. Appointed a ... by the Academy in 1757 he ... reforms to make the university an ... centre closely linked with the life of the country.
5. The ... he suffered, particularly after the ... Elizabeth's death in 1762 ... him physically and he died in 1765.

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What was M. Lomonosov?
2. What contribution did he make to the world science?
3. When and where was he born?
4. He was a man of humble origin, wasn't he?
5. Why did he leave for Moscow at the age of 19?
6. Was it easy to get education for him?
7. Where did he study?
8. What was he interested in?
9. What works after M. Lomonosov do you know?
10. Was his prestige considerable in Russia and abroad?
11. When were his «Complete Works» published?

IV. Расскажите о

M. Lomonosov is an outstanding Russian scientist.

A. Pushkin

The year of 1998 was announced by UNESCO the Year of Pushkin. In this way the mankind paid tribute to the genius of the Russian literature in commemoration of his 200th anniversary, which was celebrated world wide in June 1999.

A. Pushkin was a Russian poet, novelist, dramatist, and short-story writer. He is considered his country's greatest poet and the founder of modern Russian literature. He is the author of «Yevgeny Onegin», «Little Tragedies», «The Queen of Spades», «Boris Godunov» and wonderful verses and fairy tales.

We have grown up with his learned cat, who walked round and round the oak-tree, singing songs as he circled right, and telling tales as he circled left. We were fond of his exiled Prince, who was turned into a bumble-bee so that he could fly to his father's court and sting his wicked aunt on the nose. Later we experienced Onegin's boredom, Tatiana's unrequited love, Godunov's uneasy conscience, Herman's tension at the gaming table, Saliere's jealousy of Mozart, and heard the dead steps of the Stone Guest and the thundering hooves of the Bronze Horseman.

His life was no less exciting than his works. He was born in Moscow on the 6th of June 1799. His father came of an old boyar family. His mother was a granddaughter of Abram Hannibal, who, according to family tradition, was an Abyssinian princeling bought as a slave at Constantinople (Istanbul) and adopted by Peter the Great and became his comrade in arms. Pushkin immortalized

him in an unfinished historical novel, Arap Pétra Velikogo (The Negro of Peter the Great). Like many aristocratic families in early 19th century Russia, Pushkin's parents adopted French culture. Alexander and his brother and sister learned to talk and to read in French. The children were left much to the care of their maternal grandmother, who told Alexander stories of his ancestors in Russian. From his old nurse Arina Rodionovna Yakovleva, a freed serf, he heard Russian folktales. During summers at his grandmother's estate near Moscow he talked to the peasants and spent hours alone, living in the dream world of an imaginative child. He read a lot and gained stimulus from the literary guests who came to the house.

In 1811 Pushkin entered the newly founded Imperial Lyceum at Tsarskoye Selo and there began his literary career. Here he wrote a number of verses following the style of the Romantic poets.

While at the Lyceum Pushkin also began his first completed major work, the romantic poem *Ruslan i Lyudmila* with an old Russian setting and making use of Russian folklore. It brought Pushkin fame, and Zhukovsky presented his portrait to the poet with the inscription «To the victorious pupil from the defeated master».

In 1817 Pushkin accepted a post in the foreign office at St. Petersburg. He joined the Green Lamp association founded for discussion of literature and history but in reality a branch of a secret society, the Union of Welfare. In his political verses and epigrams he made himself the spokesman for the ideas and aspirations of the participants of the Decembrist rising of 1825. For these

political poems, Pushkin was banished from St. Petersburg to a remote southern province.

He travelled in the Caucasus, the Crimea and gained the impressions for his «southern cycle» of romantic narrative poems: «Kavkazsky plennik» (The Prisoner of the Caucasus), «Bratya razboyniki» (The Robber Brothers), and «Bakhchisaraysky fontan» (The Fountain of Bakhchisaray).

In 1823 he started work on his central masterpiece, the novel in verse «Yevgeny Onegin» (1833).

From 1820 to 1824 he stayed in Kishinyov and Odessa. He led the life of a society, fought several duels, and was discharged and exiled to Mikhaylovskoye, near Pskov.

Although the two years at Mikhaylovskoye were unhappy for Pushkin, they were one of his most productive periods. Alone and isolated, he wrote «Tsygany» (The Gypsies), «Yevgeny Onegin», the poem «Graf Nulin» (Count Nulin), the historical tragedy «Boris Godunov».

Another extremely productive period is connected with Boldino, a family's estate near Nizhny Novgorod. There he wrote the so-called «Little Tragedies» — «Skupoy rytsar» (The Covetous Knight), «Motsart i Salyeri» (Mozart and Salieri), «Kamenny gost» (The Stone Guest), and «Pir vo vremya chumy» (Feast in Time of the Plague) and the famous short story «Pikovaya Dama» (The Queen of Spades).

Eventually, he was allowed to return to St. Petersburg. Soon marriage to one of the leading beauties of the society brought its problems. Pushkin was mortally wounded defending his wife's honour in a duel. And died on February 10, 1837.

Pushkin's use of the Russian language is astonishing in its simplicity and profundity. His novel in verse «Yevgeny Onegin» was the first Russian work depicting contemporary society and pointing the way to the Russian realistic novel of the mid-19th century. Pushkin's importance as a great national poet was recognized even during his lifetime. Pushkin was the creator of the Russian literary language and stood as the cornerstone of Russian literature, «the beginning of beginnings». Pushkin has thus become an inseparable part of the literary world of the Russian people. He also exerted a profound influence on other aspects of Russian culture, most notably in opera.

Pushkin's work has struck an echo all over the world with its nobility of conception, its emphasis on civic responsibility, its life-affirming vigour, and its confidence in the triumph of reason over prejudice, of human charity over slavery and oppression.

His works are translated into all the major languages. They are transcending national barriers expressing most completely Russian national consciousness.

Vocabulary

adopt <i>v.</i>	усыновить, принять на воспитание
ancestor <i>n.</i>	предок
anniversary <i>n.</i>	[æn'vɪərɪ] годовщина, юбилей
announce <i>v.</i>	[ə'nauنس] объявлять, провозглашать
banish <i>v.</i>	изгонять, высыпаль
boredom <i>n.</i>	[ˈbɔːdəm] скуча
boyar <i>a.</i>	боярский
charity <i>n.</i>	[ˈʃærɪti] милосердие
civic <i>a.</i>	[ˈsɪvɪk] гражданский

commemorate <i>v.</i>	[kə'meməreɪt]	празднование или ознаменование (какого-то события или годовщины чего-то)
conscience <i>n.</i>	[kənʃəns]	совесть
consciousness <i>n.</i>	[kənʃənsɪs]	сознание
cornerstone <i>n.</i>		краеугольный камень
discharge <i>v.</i>		увольнять в отставку
dread <i>a.</i>	[dred]	ужасный, страшный
emphasis <i>n.</i>	[əmfəsɪs]	акцент, подчёркивание, ударение
estate <i>n.</i>		имение
exert <i>v.</i>	[ɪg'zɜ:t]	влиять
exile <i>n.</i>	[eksail]	изгнание, ссылка
fame <i>n.</i>		слава, известность
freed serf		крепостной, получивший свободу
gain <i>v.</i>		получать, приобретать
hoof (hooves) <i>n.</i>	[hʊf]	копыта
imaginative <i>a.</i>		одарённый богатым воображением
inscription <i>n.</i>		надпись, краткое посвящение
inseparable <i>a.</i>		неотделимый
jealousy <i>n.</i>	[dʒeləsɪ]	ревность, зависть
life-affirming		жизнеутверждающий
maternal <i>a.</i>		материнский
narrative <i>a.</i>		в прозе
oppression <i>n.</i>	[ə'presən]	угнетение, притеснение
prejudice <i>n.</i>	[pre'dʒuːdɪs]	предрассудок
princeling <i>n.</i>		князёк
profundity <i>n.</i>	[prə'fʌndɪtɪ]	глубина
remote <i>a.</i>		далёкий
simplicity <i>n.</i>		простота
slave <i>n.</i>		раб
slavery <i>n.</i>		рабство
stimulus <i>n.</i>		стимул
sting <i>v.</i>		жалить
tension <i>n.</i>	[tɛnʃn]	напряжение
transcend <i>v.</i>	[træn'send]	переступать пределы
tribute <i>n.</i>	[t्रɪbjuːt]	дань
uneasy <i>a.</i>		беспокойный, тревожный

unrequited love	[ʌnri'kwaɪtɪd]	неразделённая любовь
verse n.	[vɜ:s]	стих, стихи
vigour n.	[ˈvɪgə]	сила, энергия

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Так человечество отдаёт должное гению русской литературы в ознаменование его 200-летнего юбилея.
2. Мы росли с его котом учёным, который «всё ходит по цепи кругом; идёт налево — песнь заводит, направо — сказку говорит».
3. От своей старенькой няни Арины Родионовны Яковлевой, крепостной, получившей свободу, он слышал русские народные сказки.
4. Это принесло Пушкину славу, и Жуковский подарил ему свой портрет с надписью: «Победителю-ученику от побеждённого учителя».
5. В политических стихах и эпиграммах он выражал идеи и устремления участников восстания декабристов в 1825 году.
6. Он вёл светскую жизнь, участвовал в нескольких дуэлях, был разжалован и выслан в Михайловское недалеко от Пскова.
7. Творчество Пушкина вызвало отклик во всём мире благородством замыслов, тем, что он подчёркивал важность гражданской ответственности, своей жизнеутверждающей энергией, уверенностью в триумфе разума над предрасудками, человеческого милосердия над рабством и угнетением.

II. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. The year 1998 was ... by UNESCO the Year of
2. Later we experienced Onegin's ..., Tatiana's ... love, Godunov's, Herman's ... at the gaming

table, Salieri's ... of Mozart, and heard the ...steps of the Stone Guest and the thundering ... of the Bronze Horseman.

3. His mother was a granddaughter of Abram Hannibal, who according to family ..., was an Abyssinian ... bought as a ... at Constantinople and ... by Peter the Great and became his ... in arms.
4. The children were left much to the care of their ... grandmother who told Alexander stories of his ... in Russian.
5. He read a lot and from the literary guests who came to the house.
6. For these political poems Pushkin was ... from St. Petersburg to a ... southern province.
7. They are ... national barriers expressing most completely Russian national

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What was the year 1998 noted for?
2. What is A. Pushkin?
3. Have you read his works?
4. When and where was he born?
5. Who was his famous ancestor?
6. Who took care of little Alexander Pushkin?
7. What influenced the talent of the child?
8. Where did Pushkin study?
9. What was his first completed major work?
10. How did Zhukovsky estimate Pushkin's work?
11. Whose ideas did Pushkin express?
12. What works did he write during his exile to the remote southern province?
13. What did he do in Mikhaylovskoye?
14. This period was the most productive, wasn't it?
15. What works did he write there?
16. What was Pushkin's contribution to Russian literature?

17. Are Pushkin's works famous in the world?
18. His works express Russian national consciousness, don't they?

IV. Расскажите о

A. Pushkin's life and creative work.

Leonardo da Vinci

Leonardo da Vinci is an outstanding artist, the man of genius of Renaissance and Humanism. The unique fame that the Florentine artist and scientist Leonardo da Vinci enjoyed in his lifetime has remained undimmed to the present day. It is based on the equally unique universality of his spirit. He was a painter, sculptor, architect and engineer. An unlimited desire for knowledge guided his thinking and behaviour. He found that his eyes were his main avenue to knowledge. «Knowing how to see» (*Saper vedere*) became the great theme of his studies of man's works and nature's creations. His superb intellect, his unusual powers of observation, and his mastery of the art of drawing led him to the study of nature itself.

Leonardo was born in 1452 on his father's family estate in Vinci. His father was a Florentine notary and landlord. His mother was a young peasant woman. Leonardo grew up in his father's house, where he was treated as a legitimate son and received the usual elementary education of that day: reading, writing, and arithmetic.

Leonardo's artistic inclinations must have appeared early. When he was about 15, his father took him to a renowned workshop of Andrea del

Verrocchio. Leonardo received a many-sided training that included not only painting and sculpture but the technical-mechanical arts as well. In 1472 Leonardo was accepted in the painters' guild of Florence and worked independently until 1481.

In 1482 he moved to Milan where he spent 17 years serving the Duke until Ludovico's fall from power in 1499. Highly esteemed, Leonardo was constantly kept busy as a painter and sculptor and as a designer of court festivals, technical adviser and engineer. There Leonardo's genius unfolded to the full. He created «Lady with an Ermine» (the portrait of Cecilia Gallerani), an altar painting of «The Virgin of the Rocks», a monumental wall painting of the «Last Supper». He wrote treatises on painting, architecture, a book on the elements of mechanics, a work on human anatomy, geographical, botanical, hydrological and aerological researches.

From 1500 till 1502 Leonardo travelled from one city to another until he entered the service of the notorious son of Pope Alexander VI, Cesare Borgia as «senior military architect and general engineer». Only his «appetite to life» can explain Leonardo's decision. For ten months he travelled across the territories and sketched some of the city plans and topographical maps that laid the groundwork for modern cartography. In 1503 he returned to Florence and for three years worked on «Battle of Anghiari» but it remained unfinished. These same years he painted the portrait of «Mona Lisa» and a painting of a standing «Leda», which was not completed and has survived only in copies.

In 1506 the governor of Milan invited Leonardo da Vinci and the latter accepted the invitation. In Milan he did very little as a painter but his scientific activity flourished.

In 1513 Leonardo went to Rome hoping to find employment there. He remained in the Eternal City for three years. While Donato Bramante was building St. Peter's, Raphael was painting the last rooms of the Pope's new apartments, Michelangelo was struggling to complete the tomb of Pope Julius, and many younger artists were active there, the ageing master worked in his studio on mathematical studies and technical experiments.

In a life of such loneliness, it is easy to understand why Leonardo, despite his 65 years, decided to accept the invitation of the young king Francis I to enter his service in France. Leonardo spent the last three years of his life in the small residence near the King's summer palace. The King treated him in every respect as an honoured guest. Leonardo spent most of his time arranging and editing his scientific studies.

He died on May 2, 1519. During the French Revolution the church where he had been buried was devastated. Hence, his grave can no longer be located. But his masterpieces live and we can admire their perfect beauty.

Vocabulary

creation <i>n.</i>	[kri:'eɪʃn]	творение
devastate <i>v.</i>	[‘devəsteɪt]	опустошать, разорять
esteemed <i>a.</i>	[ɪs’ti:mɪd]	уважаемый
flourish <i>v.</i>	[‘flʌrɪʃ]	процветать, преуспевать
guide <i>v.</i>	[gaɪd]	руководить

guild <i>n.</i>	[gɪld]	гильдия
hence <i>adv.</i>	[hens]	таким образом
lay the ground work		положить начало
legitimate <i>a.</i>	[lɪ'fɪtɪmɪt]	законный
notary <i>n.</i>	[‘noʊtərɪ]	нотариус
notorious <i>a.</i>	[nəʊ’trɔ:gɪs]	пресловутый
observation <i>n.</i>	[,əbzɜ:s: vɛɪʃn]	наблюдательность
peasant <i>n.</i>	[’peɪzənt]	крестьянин
renowned <i>a.</i>	[rɪ’naʊnd]	известный, прославленный
sketch <i>v.</i>		делать наброски
treatise <i>n.</i>	[’tri:tɪz]	трактат, научный труд
undimmed <i>a.</i>	[ʌn’dɪmd]	нетускнеющий
unfold <i>v.</i>		раскрывать(ся)

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Неукротимая страсть к знаниям руководила его мыслями и поведением.
2. Леонардо рос в доме отца, где воспитывался как законный сын и получил обычное начальное образование того времени: научился читать, писать и считать.
3. Леонардо был постоянно занят как художник, скульптор, оформитель дворцовых праздников, технический советчик и инженер.
4. С 1500 по 1502 год Леонардо переезжал из одного города в другой, пока не поступил на службу к пресловутому сыну Папы Александра VI, Цезарю Борджиа в качестве «старшего военного архитектора и главного инженера».
5. В Милане он очень мало занимался живописью, зато его научная деятельность процветала.
6. Пока Донато Браманте строил собор Святого Петра, Рафаэль расписывал последнюю комнату новых Папских апартаментов, Микеланджело嘗試ed to finish the tomb of Pope Julius and many young artists worked there, the ageing master worked in his studio on mathematical studies and technical experiments.

мастерской над математическими исследованиями и техническими экспериментами.

II. Заполнить пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. The unique ... that the Florentine artist and ... Leonardo da Vinci enjoyed in his lifetime has remained ... to the present day.
2. Leonardo's artistic ... must have appeared early, because when he was about 15 his father took him to a ... workshop of Andrea del Verrocchio.
3. For 10 months he travelled across the territories and ... some of the city plans and ... maps that ... the groundwork for modern
4. These same years he painted the ... of «Mona Lisa» and a ... of a standing «Leda», which was not completed and has survived only in
5. During the French Revolution the ... where Leonardo da Vinci had been buried was

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is Leonardo da Vinci?
2. Is he famous nowadays? Why?
3. What guided his thinking and behaviour?
4. What was his main avenue to knowledge?
5. When and where was he born?
6. What were his parents?
7. Why did his father take him to a workshop?
8. What did he learn there?
9. When was he accepted in the painter's guild?
10. Where did he spend 17 years?
11. What did he do there?
12. What did he do at Cesare Borgia's court?
13. When did he paint the portrait of «Mona Lisa»?
14. What did Leonardo da Vinci do in Rome?
15. Why did he accept the invitation to enter the service in France?

16. What did he do there?

17. When did he die?

18. Where was he buried?

19. Why do people remember his name?

20. What is Leonardo da Vinci's contribution to the development of civilization?

IV. Расскажите о

Leonardo da Vinci's life and creative work.

Nature Protection

Computers project that between now and the year of 2030 we are going to have an increase of the average temperature between 1,5—4,5 degrees C. Sea levels would rise by several metres, flooding coastal areas and ruining vast tracts of farmland. Huge areas would be infertile and become uninhabitable. Water contamination could lead to shortages of safe drinking water. It looks like the end of civilization on the Earth.

For hundreds of thousands of years the human race has thriven in Earth's environment. But now, at the end of the 20th century, we are at a crucial turning point. We have upset nature's sensitive equilibrium releasing harmful substances into the air, polluting rivers and oceans with industrial waste and tearing up the countryside to accommodate our rubbish. These are the consequences of the development of civilization. We are to stop it by joint efforts of all the people of the world.

The range of environmental problems is wide. But the matters of people's great concern nowadays are atmosphere and climate changes,

depletion of the ozone layer, freshwater resources, oceans and coastal areas, deforestation and desertification, biological diversity, biotechnology, health and chemical safety. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) concentrates its activities on these issues.

Acid Rains

One of the most alarming forms of air pollution is acid rain. It results from the release into the atmosphere of sulphur and nitrogen oxides that react with water droplets and return to earth in the form of acid rain, mist or snow. Acid rain is killing forests in Canada, the USA, and central and northern Europe. (Nearly every species of tree is affected.) It has acidified lakes and streams and they can't support fish, wildlife, plants or insects. (In the USA 1 in 5 lakes suffer from this type of pollution).

Depletion of the Ozone Layer

The protective layer of the Earth, the ozone layer, which protects the Earth from the sun's destructive UV (ultraviolet) rays, is being damaged by CFCs (chlorofluorocarbons). They are released by the daily use of industrial and household products: refrigerators, air conditioners, foam insulation, cleaning chemicals, food packaging. In the ozone layer they attack the ozone molecules making a «hole». This «hole» allows more UV rays to penetrate to the Earth. It increases the risk of

skin cancer, weakens the immune system of people. Besides, UV rays influence the oceans, the growth of plankton, an essential part of the marine-life food chain in the negative way, reduce economically important crops (rice, cotton, soy beans). The life cycle is going to be undermined by the ozone.

Destruction of the Tropical Forest

It's generally agreed that the destruction of the tropical forest has a major impact on the world climate. The tropical rain forest is a natural recycler, provider and protector for our planet. It recycles carbon, nitrogen and oxygen, helps determine temperature, rainfall and other climatic conditions and supports the most diverse ecosystem in the world. Deforestation could cause one forth of all species on earth to vanish in the next 25 years. These forests in Amazonia, South-East Asia and West and Central Africa are being destroyed at an alarming rate of 42 million acres per year.

Measures to Be Taken

We have only a few years to attempt to turn things around. We must review our wasteful, careless ways, we must consume less, recycle more, conserve wildlife and nature, act according to the dictum «think locally, think globally, act locally». To my mind, we are obliged to remove factories and plants from cities, use modern technologies, redesign and modify purifying systems for cleaning and trapping harmful substances, protect and increase

the greenery and broaden ecological education. These are the main practical measures, which must be taken in order to improve the ecological situation.

Some progress has been already made in this direction. 159 countries-members of the UNO have set up environmental protection agencies. They hold conferences discussing ecological problems, set up environmental research centres and take practical urgent measures to avoid ecological catastrophe. There are numerous public organisations such as Greenpeace that are doing much to preserve environment.

The 5th of June is proclaimed the World Environmental Day by the UNO and is celebrated every year.

Vocabulary

acid <i>n.</i>	[ˈæsɪd]	кислота
acre <i>n.</i>	[ˈeɪkə]	акр = 0,405 гектара
alarming <i>a.</i>		тревожный, пугающий
average <i>a.</i>	[ˈævərɪdʒ]	средний
chlorofluorocarbons (CFC)	[klɔːrə'fluːərə'ka:bənz]	хлорфторуглероды
consequence <i>n.</i>	[kənˈsɪkwəns]	последствия
contamination <i>n.</i>	[kən'tæmɪneɪʃn]	загрязнение, заражение
crucial <i>a.</i>	[ˈkruːʃəl]	критический, решающий
crucial turning point		переломный момент, критическое положение
depletion <i>n.</i>	[dɪ'pli:jn]	истощение
diversity <i>n.</i>	[daɪ'vɜ:sɪtɪ]	разнообразие
flood <i>v.</i>	[flʌd]	затоплять
foam insulation	[fəʊm ɪn'sju:l̩ʃn]	пенная изоляция
impact <i>n.</i>	[ˈɪmpækɪt]	влияние, воздействие
mist <i>n.</i>		изморось, туман
molecule <i>n.</i>	[ˈmplɪkjʊ:l]	молекула
nitrogen <i>n.</i>	[naɪ'trɔ:gən]	азот
ozone layer	[ˈəʊzən ˈleɪə]	озоновый слой

plankton <i>n.</i>	[ˈplæŋktɒn]	планктон
pollute <i>v.</i>	[pə'lut]	загрязнять
react <i>v.</i>	[ri: 'ækt]	вступать в реакцию
recycle <i>v.</i>	[ri: 'saɪkl]	перерабатывать
release <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'li:s]	выбрасывать, освобождать
sensitive equilibrium	[, i:kwi'libriəm]	хрупкое равновесие
species <i>n.</i>	[ˈspɪsɪz]	вид (виды)
substance <i>n.</i>	[ˈsʌbstəns]	вещество
sulphur oxide	[ˈsʌlfər ˈaksaɪd]	окись серы
thrive (throve, thriven) <i>v.</i>	[θraɪv]	процветать
tract <i>n.</i>		участок, пространство (земли)
ultraviolet (UV) rays	[ˈaltrə'veiəlɪt]	ультрафиолетовые лучи
undermine <i>v.</i>		подрывать
vanish <i>v.</i>		исчезать

I. Отметьте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Сотни тысяч лет человечество процветало в окружающей его среде.
- Одна из самых тревожных форм загрязнения воздуха — это кислотные дожди.
- Защитный слой Земли, озоновый, защищающий Землю от разрушительных ультрафиолетовых лучей, разрушается хлорфторуглеродами.

II. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

- But now in the last decade of the 20th century we are at a
- It results from the release into the atmosphere of ... and ... that ... with water droplets and return to earth in the form of acid rain, ... or snow.
- The life cycle is going to be ... by the ozone.
- The tropical rain forest is a natural ..., ... and ... for our planet.
- Sea levels would rise by several metres, ... coastal areas and ruining vast ... of farmland.

6. We must review our ..., ... ways, we must consume less, recycle more, ... wildlife and nature, act to the ... «think locally, think globally, act locally».

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Environmental changes are the consequences of the
 - a) development of sport.
 - b) development of civilization.
 - c) protection of the environment.
2. Acid rains are killing
 - a) forests in Canada, the USA, central and northern Europe.
 - b) towns in Africa.
 - c) animals all over the world.
3. In the ozone layer CFCs attack
 - a) spaceships and satellites, making holes.
 - b) birds, killing them.
 - c) the ozone molecules, making a «hole».
4. Tropical rain forests recycle carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and help determine
 - a) temperature, rainfall and other climatic conditions.
 - b) level of the world ocean.
 - c) the development of science.
5. Huge areas would be
 - a) conserved and recycled.
 - b) infertile and become uninhabitable.
 - c) destroyed by UV rays.
6. Practical measures must be taken to
 - a) flood coastal areas and vast tracts of farmland.
 - b) improve the ecological situation.
 - c) protect animals.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What are the matters of people's great concern nowadays?
2. What damage do acid rains bring?
3. Why are the ozone «holes» dangerous for the life on the Earth?
4. Why is tropical rain forest a natural recycler, provider and protector for our planet?
5. What could lead to shortages of safe drinking water?
6. What are the main practical measures which must be taken in order to improve the ecological situation?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части и подберите к ним названия.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Acid rains.
2. The ozone «hole».
3. People upset nature's equilibrium.
4. The increase of the average temperature.
5. The main practical measures to improve the ecological situation.
6. The tropical forest.

VII. Используя факты из текста, расскажите

1. How the human race has upset the nature's equilibrium.
2. The impact of acid rains and ozone «holes» on the life on the Earth.
3. What we can do to improve the ecological situation.

Scientific and Technological Progress

It's difficult to overestimate the role of science and technology in our life. They accelerate the development of civilization and help us in our co-operation with nature. Scientists investigate the laws of the universe, discover the secrets of nature, and apply their knowledge in practice improving the life of people.

Let's compare our life nowadays with the life of people at the beginning of the 20th century. It has changed beyond recognition. Our ancestors hadn't the slightest idea of the trivial things created by the scientific progress that we use in our every day life. I mean refrigerators, TV sets, computers, microwave ovens, radio telephones, what not. They would seem miracle to them that made our life easy, comfortable and pleasant. On the other hand, the great inventions of the beginning of the 20th century, I mean radio, aeroplanes, combustion and jet engines have become usual things and we can't imagine our life without them.

A century is a long period for scientific and technological progress, as it's rather rapid. Millions of investigations, the endless number of outstanding discoveries have been made. Our century has had several names that were connected with a certain era in science and technology. At first it was called the atomic age due to the discovery of the splitting of the atom. Then it became the age of the conquest of space when for the first time in the history of

mankind a man overcame the gravity and entered the Universe. And now we live in the information era when the computer network embraces the globe and connects not only the countries and space stations but a lot of people all over the world. All these things prove the power and the greatest progressive role of science in our life.

But every medal has its reverse. And the rapid scientific progress has aroused a number of problems that are a matter of our great concern. These are ecological problems, the safety of nuclear power stations, the nuclear war threat, and the responsibility of a scientist.

But still we are grateful to the outstanding men of the past and the present who have courage and patience to disclose the secrets of the Universe.

Vocabulary

a matter of great concern	вопрос, вызывающий озабоченность
accelerate v.	[æk'seləreit] ускорять
apply v.	[ə'plai] применять, употреблять
arouse v.	[ə'rɔuz] вызывать
beyond recognition	до неузнаваемости
combustion engine	[kəm'bʌstʃn ˈenfɪn] двигатель внутреннего горения
conquest n.	[kən'kwest] покорение
courage n.	[kʌrɪdʒ] смелость
disclose v.	[dɪs'kləʊz] обнаруживать, раскрывать
embrace v.	[ɪm'bres] охватывать
endless a.	бесконечный
gravity n.	сила тяжести, притяжение, гравитация
investigate v.	[in'vestɪgeɪt] исследовать
jet engine	реактивный двигатель
miracle n.	чудо

Our ancestors	У наших предков не было
hadn't the slightest idea of ...	ни малейшего представления о ...
overestimate v.	переоценивать
patience n.	терпение
rapid a.	быстрый, скорый
responsibility n.	ответственность
reverse n.	оборотная сторона
splitting n	расщепление
threat n.	угроза
trivial a.	обыденный
universe n.	вселенная, мир

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Трудно переоценить роль науки и техники в нашей жизни.
2. Наши предки не имели ни малейшего представления об обыденных вещах, созданных прогрессом науки, которыми мы пользуемся каждый день.
3. Были проведены миллионы исследований и сделано бесконечное число выдающихся открытий.
4. Но у любой медали есть оборотная сторона.
5. И всё же мы благодарны великим учёным прошлого и настоящего, у которых есть мужество и терпение раскрывать секреты Вселенной.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. Science and technology ... the development of civilization and help us in our ... with nature.
2. Trivial things created by the scientific progress would seem ... to our ancestors.
3. The great inventions made our life easy, ... and
4. A century is a long period for ... and ... progress, as it's rather

5. Now we live in the when the computer network ... the globe and ... not only the countries and space stations, but a lot of ... all over the world.
6. Rapid scientific progress has ... a number of problems that are a matter of our great

III. Опираясь на содержание прочитанного текста, закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. Scientists investigate the laws of the Universe, discover the secrets of nature and then
 - a) write thick books improving the life of people.
 - b) invent different machines improving the life of people.
 - c) apply their knowledge in practice improving the life of people.
2. Our life nowadays, as compared with the life of people at the beginning of the 20th century,
 - a) has not changed at all.
 - b) has changed beyond recognition.
 - c) has become more pleasant and comfortable.
3. Our century has had several names that were connected with
 - a) a certain era in science and technology.
 - b) a certain era in art and music.
 - c) the development of the society.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is the role of science and technology in our life?
2. What things, which we use in our daily life, would seem miracles to our ancestors?
3. How have great inventions changed our life?
4. What is our century called? Why?
5. Why was it called the atomic age?

6. What problems has the rapid scientific progress aroused?
7. We are grateful to the great scientists and inventors, aren't we?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части, подберите названия к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Things that make our life easy, comfortable and pleasant.
2. Every medal has its reverse.
3. The role of science and technology in our life.
4. The reason why the 20th century has had several different names.

VII. Используя факты из текста расскажите о

1. Trivial things that make our life comfortable, but would seem miracles to our ancestors.
2. Why the 20th century was called the atomic age, the age of the conquest of space and the information era.
3. The problems caused by the rapid scientific progress.

Chernobyl Catastrophe

On the 26th of April 1986 a catastrophe broke out 12 kilometres off the Belarusian border. It was the major break-down of the power unit at the Chernobyl nuclear power station. It is the most severe catastrophe throughout the entire world history of the atomic energy use by its scale, complexity and long-term consequences.

As the result of the explosion of the failed reactor a huge amount of radioactive substances was released into the atmosphere. Later on they left the large fall-out «spots» on the ground surface. 23% of the territory of Belarus, 4,8% of the territory of the Ukraine and 0,5% of the territory of Russia were contaminated.

The radiation situation was determined by radionuclides with the period of half-decay from 8 days till 24390 years.

After the Chernobyl accident Belarus has become the zone of the ecological disaster. The situation got worse because radioactive contamination coincided with the formerly existing zones of high chemical pollution. 260,000 hectares of agricultural lands are forbidden to use for farming purposes. Thousands of hectares of forests are contaminated with radioactive elements. The Chernobyl catastrophe has affected the destinies of millions of people. The radioactive contamination of the ecosystems has created the conditions for making it impossible to conduct the agricultural production and manage forestry in the normal way for many decades.

In order to decrease the influence of radiation on the people considerable work was done during the post-accident period. Measures were taken to evacuate the people from the most dangerous districts, to provide for their medical check-up and treatment. Various measures were carried out — radioactive decontamination, agricultural treatment of soil, provision of clean food. However, these measures are not enough yet. And international co-operation in this field serves the interests of the entire mankind.

Vocabulary

break-down <i>n.</i>	[ˈbreɪkdaʊn]	авария
coincide <i>v.</i>	[kəʊɪnd ˈsaɪd]	совпадать
complexity <i>n.</i>	[kəmˈplɛksɪtɪ]	сложность
conduct <i>v.</i>	[kənˈdʌkt]	вести
considerable <i>a.</i>		значительный
contaminate <i>v.</i>		зарождать, загрязнять
destiny <i>n.</i>	[ˈdestɪni]	судьба
determine <i>v.</i>	[dɪˈzɜːstə]	определять, обуславливать
disaster <i>n.</i>	[ɪnˈtaɪə]	бедствие
entire <i>a.</i>	[ɪgˈzɪst]	целый
exist <i>v.</i> , existing		существовать,
		существующий
explosion <i>n.</i>	[ɪksˈpləʊzən]	взрыв
failed reactor	[ˈfeɪld rɪˈækta]	аварийный, неисправный реактор
fall-out <i>n.</i>		радиоактивные осадки
forestry <i>n.</i>	[ˈfɔːrstri]	лесоводство, лесничество
formerly <i>adv.</i>		прежде
half-decay <i>n.</i>		полураспад
long-term <i>a.</i>		долговременный
manage <i>v.</i>	[mænɪdʒ]	управлять
provide <i>v.</i>	[prəˈvaɪd]	обеспечивать
provision <i>n.</i>	[prəˈviʒn]	обеспечение
scale <i>n.</i>	[skeɪl]	размер
severe <i>a.</i>	[sɪˈvɪə]	тяжёлый, жестокий
the power unit		энергоблок
treatment <i>n.</i>		лечебное

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. 26 апреля 1986 года в 12 километрах от белорусской границы на Украине произошла катастрофа.
2. В результате взрыва аварийного реактора в атмосферу было выброшено огромное количество радиоактивных веществ.
3. После чернобыльской аварии Беларусь стала зоной экологического бедствия.

4. Для того, чтобы уменьшить влияние радиации на людей после аварии в республике была проведена значительная работа.
5. Международное сотрудничество в этой области служит интересам всего человечества.

II. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. It was the major ... of the at the Chernobyl nuclear power station.
2. Later on radioactive substances left large ... «spots» on the ground.
3. The situation got worse because coincided with the existing zones of high
4. The Chernobyl ... has affected the ... of millions of Belarusian people.
5. Measures were taken to ... the people from the most ... districts, to ... for their medical ... and

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. It is the most severe catastrophe throughout
 - a) the history of Belarus.
 - b) the entire world history of atomic energy use.
 - c) the entire world history of industrial development.
2. 260,000 hectares of agricultural lands
 - a) are forbidden to use for farming purposes.
 - b) are forbidden to use for hunting.
 - c) can be used for farming purposes.
3. The measures taken are
 - a) quite enough.
 - b) not enough yet.
 - c) unsuccessful.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When and where did the Chernobyl catastrophe break out?
2. Why is it considered to be the most severe catastrophe?
3. What are the consequences of the Chernobyl catastrophe in Belarus?
4. What was done in Belarus during the post-accident period to decrease the influence of radiation?
5. Are the measures taken quite enough?

V. Разделите текст на смысловые части и назовите их.**VI. Расположите данные пункты плана согласно логике повествования.**

1. Measures were taken to decrease the influence of radiation.
2. The catastrophe and its consequences.
3. Belarus is the zone of ecological disaster.

VII. Используя факты из текста расскажите

1. about long-term consequences of the Chernobyl catastrophe.
2. about the ecological situation in Belarus during the post-accident period.
3. about the measures which were taken to decrease the influence of radiation.

Press is the Mirror of Current Events

Every day millions of newspapers and magazines are published all over the world. Now it's difficult to say how many different newspapers and

magazines are issued in our country. The list of their titles may seem endless. There are different national and local papers, dailies and weeklies, some that are issued three times a week and even monthlies. They satisfy different interests and tastes.

People subscribe to various papers and magazines, but they have one common aim. People want to know what is going on in the world, in the country, city, town or village, what people are anxious about. That's why newspapers and magazines inform the readers of the current events and home and international affairs. They inform the readers of all important developments, give full attention to the most important national and international affairs, carry commentaries on the most interesting events. There are also articles on sports, art, music, new books. There are interviews with well-known people and celebrities. Everything printed corresponds to people's interests.

As our press is democratic, following the principle of freedom of speech, it makes readers acquainted with different opinions on various problems.

As for me, I subscribe to «Computer News». It's a weekly for specialists and entrepreneurs. In Britain such newspapers are called quality newspapers, because they are serious and cover news thoughtfully. In «Computer News» you can find all the necessary information on computer world: new discoveries and inventions, network, software, hardware, interesting and entertaining facts, advertisements. The paper has a supplement, which contains information about the computer

market: prices, sellers, types of computers and peripherals on sale.

This newspaper has a circulation of 10500. Personally I, find it useful and interesting. And if you are interested in all these things I advise you to subscribe to «Computer News». You won't regret.

Vocabulary

acquaint <i>v.</i>	[ə'kweint]	знакомить
advertisement <i>n.</i>	[əd'vez:tɪsmənt]	реклама, объявление
affair <i>n.</i>	[ə'feɪ̄]	дело
attention <i>n.</i>		внимание
carry <i>v.</i>		передавать
circulation <i>n.</i>	[sɜ:kiju'leɪʃn]	тираж (газеты, журнала)
common <i>a.</i>	[kɒmən]	общий
correspond <i>v.</i>		соответствовать
current events	['kʌrənt ɪ'vents]	текущие события
developments <i>n.</i>		события, обстоятельства
entrepreneur <i>n.</i>	[,ɒntrəprə'nɜ:z]	предприниматель
hardware <i>n.</i>		составные части
issue <i>v.</i>	[ɪ'sju:]	компьютера
local <i>a.</i>	[ləʊkəl]	выпускать, издавать
magazine <i>n.</i>	[,mægəzɪn]	местный
network <i>n.</i>		журнал
newspaper <i>n.</i>	[,nu:spɛ:pə]	сеть
peripherals <i>n.</i>	[pɛ'rɪfɜ:rlz]	газета
price <i>n.</i>	[praɪs]	периферийные устройства
print <i>v.</i>		компьютера
publish <i>v.</i>	[,pa:bliʃ]	цена
satisfy <i>v.</i>	[,sætɪsfai]	печатать
seller <i>n.</i>		издавать
software <i>n.</i>	[,softwɛə]	удовлетворять,
subscribe <i>v.</i>	[səb'skrایb]	соответствовать
supplement <i>n.</i>	[,sʌplɪmənt]	продавец
thoughtfully <i>adv.</i>	[,θɔ:tfuli]	программное обеспечение
title <i>n.</i>	[taɪtl]	подписываться на (газеты,
		журналы и т. д.)
		приложение
		содержательно
		название, заглавие

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Каждый день во всём мире издаются миллионы газет и журналов.
- Люди хотят знать, что происходит в мире, в стране, в городе или деревне, где они живут.
- Всё напечатанное соответствует интересам людей.
- В Британии такие газеты называют газетами высокого качества, потому что они серьёзно и содержательно подают новости.
- Лично я считаю эту газету полезной и интересной.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- The list of their ... may seem
- People ... to various newspapers and ..., but they have one ... aim.
- Newspapers and magazines inform the ... of the ... events and home and international
- As our press is ..., following the principle of ... of ... it makes readers acquainted with different ... on various problems.
- As for me, I ... to

III. Ответьте на вопросы.

- Is it easy to say how many newspapers and magazines are issued in our country?
- What kinds of newspapers and magazines are issued in our country?
- Why do people subscribe to newspapers and magazines?
- What kind of information can they find there?
- Is our press democratic?
- What is your favourite newspaper (magazine)?

IV. Используя факты из текста, расскажите о

1. The role of press in our life.
2. The newspaper (magazine) you subscribe to.

The Role of TV in our Life

TV is one of the best inventions the man has ever made. We are beginning to forget what the world was without TV. Everybody knows what a great force TV is in the world today. Thanks to TV we get a great amount of information. It gives wonderful possibilities for education. It enriches our intellect. We also become better informed by watching documentaries, science programmes, discussions and by learning the most important issues of the day.

TV gives an opportunity to see the best actors, sport matches, to meet famous people. TV brings the world to our room. We see people in our country and in other lands and learn about their customs, occupations, traditions, problems. We become cultured people by learning more of the arts. Television helps us to relax after a hard day's work, so we can then cope better with the next day's work. Besides, there is a considerable amount of TV programmes: News, different talk-shows, TV games, concerts and variety shows, sport programmes, feature films, serials and so on and so forth. They are of great entertainment value and provide useful topics for conversation. A lot of these programmes are very popular. For example, News deal with political and social problems of modern society. Their aim is to give analysis of the problems and show different view points. They

are concerned with the country's national events, the most topical political problems of the day. Musical Review presents songs, pop groups, folk songs. It is very popular with TV viewers.

Thus, we can say that TV is a great force which attracts millions of people to the screens.

But tastes differ. Some people are against TV. They say that TV is doing a lot of harm. It occupies a lot of free time. People used to have hobbies, to meet with friends, to go to the cinema or theatre, to read books, to listen to music. Nowadays many people sit watching TV hour by hour. They don't read books, they don't do sports, they begin to forget the art of conversation. Watching TV for a long time may lead to poor health and ruin eye-sight.

But nobody makes you watch TV for hours. You can simply switch off your TV-set. But nobody can deny the fact, that TV is a great force in the world today.

Television, Computers, Books

As far as books and computers are concerned, I can say in my firm confidence that computers will never replace books. First because they fulfil different functions. It's true that both books and computers contain information. But one computer is worth the whole library. So perhaps, computers will replace reference books because it's quicker and easier to find the necessary information in the computer than in reference books.

But I'm sure computers can't be compared to fiction. Historical novels, adventure books, detective

stories, science fiction, romance, poems, which we read for pleasure or if they are recommended by teachers create a special atmosphere. They take us into the imaginary world of high human emotions, exciting relations. A computer can help you in reading these books without turning the pages but working on the computer demands certain effort. You are to sit straight, not to stoop, you keep your finger on the keyboard. Besides computers have a harmful impact on the eyesight. In my opinion, it's impossible to read «War and Peace» on the screen. We'll lack something important: the invisible contact with the writer who speaks with us from the passed centuries.

As to TV, its role is expressed in the proverb, «It's better to see than to hear». Paraphrasing it we can say it's good to see after you have read. Screen versions of literary masterpieces add much to our understanding the author and arouse unforgettable emotions. But books are the greatest wonders in the world, which bring us knowledge and bring us up. Through centuries and distances we can keep in touch with the greatest minds in the universe.

Vocabulary

arouse <i>v.</i>	[ə'raʊz]	вызывать, пробуждать что касается
as far as smth. is concerned		
be worth	[wɜːθ]	стоить
contain <i>v.</i>		содержать
create <i>v.</i>	[kriː'eɪt]	создавать
demand <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'maːnd]	требовать
effort <i>n.</i>	[ˈefət]	усилие, напряжение
exciting <i>a.</i>	[ɪk'saɪtɪŋ]	волниющий, захватывающий
eyesight <i>n.</i>	[ˈaɪsaɪt]	зрение

fiction <i>n.</i>	{fɪkʃn}	художественная литература, беллетристика
firm confidence	[ˈkɒnfɪdəns]	твёрдая уверенность
fulfil <i>v.</i>	[fʊl'fil]	выполнять
function <i>n.</i>	[fʌŋkʃn]	функция
harmful <i>a.</i>		вредный
imaginary <i>a.</i>		воображаемый
impact <i>n.</i>		влияние, воздействие
invisible <i>a.</i>	[ɪn'vezəbl]	невидимый
keyboard <i>n.</i>	[ˈkiːbɔ:d]	клавиатура
lack <i>v.</i>		испытывать недостаток, нуждаться
masterpiece <i>n.</i>		шедевр
mind <i>n.</i>	[maɪnd]	ум
paraphrase <i>v.</i>	[pærəfreɪz]	перефразировать
reference book	[rɪf'rens]	справочник
relation <i>n.</i>		отношение
replace <i>v.</i>		заменять
romance <i>n.</i>	[rə'mæns]	роман (рыцарский, приключенческий)
science fiction		научная фантастика
screen <i>n.</i>	[skrɪ:n]	экран
stoop <i>v.</i>	[stʊp]	сутулиться
straight <i>adv.</i>	[streɪt]	прямо
unforgettable <i>a.</i>		незабываемый

TV and Radio

Radio and TV are mass media which keep people informed on the topical issues of the day. Both on radio and TV you can listen to a programme on sports, art, news, music and weather. The difference is that on TV you can see everything you've heard about. And it's an important advantage. Besides, there are a lot of entertaining programmes on TV, a lot of feature, documentary films which provoke hot discussions. But watching TV is often a waste of time.

Radio is preferable to TV when you are at work and need information or have to focus your attention on something else. For example, when you drive a car, it's better to listen to radio than to watch TV.

But both radio and TV play an important role in our life as well as newspapers. They give the full coverage of the latest events, comment on the most important developments, political and domestic affairs. They acquaint us with different views and opinions. Thus, they contribute to the development of the information network.

That's why in the recent years there has been the increase in the amount of time spent watching TV. Though it depends on the season, the age of the viewers and social class. For example, TV viewing is less popular in summer than in winter. It is more popular with old people than with other age groups. Professional and managerial classes watch less than the unskilled. Besides, women watch more than men.

Vocabulary

acquaint <i>v.</i>	[ə'kwaɪnt]	знакомить
amount <i>n.</i>	[ə'maunt]	количество
contribute <i>v.</i>	[kən'tribju:t]	способствовать
coverage <i>n.</i>	[k'levəridʒ]	ожхват, освещение по радио
documentary <i>n.</i>	[dɒk'yumentəri]	документальный фильм
entertaining <i>a.</i>	[entə'reteɪnɪŋ]	развлекательный
feature film	[fi:tʃə]	художественный фильм
in the recent years	[ɪn'resnt]	в последние годы
increase <i>n.</i>	[ɪn'kri:s]	увеличение, возрастание
leisure time	[l'ezə]	свободное время
managerial <i>a.</i>	[mæn'ɪgərɪəl]	административный
mass media	[mæs'mi:dɪə]	средства массовой информации
observer <i>n.</i>	[ə'brɔ:ə]	обозреватель
opinion <i>n.</i>	[ə'pi:nɪə]	мнение

professional classes

лица свободной профессии	
или интеллигентного труда — адвокаты, врачи, архитекторы, преподаватели и т. п.	
provoke <i>v.</i>	[prə'veuk]
topical issue	[təpɪkəl 'ɪsju:]
unskilled <i>a.</i>	
view <i>n.</i>	[vju:]
viewer <i>n.</i>	[vju:ər]
waste <i>n.</i>	[weist]

I. Отметьте в текстах о телевидении предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Что касается книг и компьютеров, я твёрдо уверен, что компьютеры никогда не заменят книги.
- Я уверен, что компьютеры нельзя сравнить с художественной литературой.
- Исторические романы, приключенческие книги, детективы, научная фантастика, романы и стихи, которые мы читаем ради удовольствия или по рекомендации учителей, создают особую атмосферу.
- Книги — это величайшее чудо в мире. Они дают знания и воспитывают нас. Через времена и расстояния мы можем соприкоснуться с величайшими умами человечества.
- Радио и телевидение — это средства массовой информации, которые информируют людей об основных событиях сегодняшнего дня, воспитывают население и помогают провести свободное время.
- Радио и телевидение знакомят нас с различными взглядами и мнениями.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- One computer is ... the whole

2. Books take us into the ... world of high ... emotions, ... relations.
3. You are to sit ..., not to ..., you keep your finger on the ... ; besides, computers have a harmful ... on the
4. ... and ... classes watch TV less than the
5. TV and radio give the full ... of the latest ..., comment on the most important ..., political ... help us to understand international and domestic

III. Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые варианты.

1. It is quicker and easier to find the necessary information
 - a) in the reference book.
 - b) watching TV.
 - c) in the computer.
2. A computer can help you in reading books without turning the pages but working on the computer
 - a) has a harmful impact on the eyesight.
 - b) demands certain effort.
 - c) doesn't bring pleasure.
3. Screen versions of literary masterpieces add much to our understanding
 - a) the author and arouse unforgettable emotions.
 - b) the art of film production.
 - c) the problems of film making industry.
4. In the recent years there has been
 - a) the fall in the amount of time spent watching TV.
 - b) the increase in the amount of time spent listening to the radio.
 - c) the increase in the amount of time spent watching TV.
5. Radio and TV contribute to
 - a) the increase of radio- and TV-set production.
 - b) the development of the information network.
 - c) the development of the economy.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Can you compare books and computers?
2. What books can computers replace?
3. What is the advantage of reading books?
4. What books do you like to read?
5. What efforts do computers demand?
6. Books are the greatest wonders in the world, aren't they?
7. What are radio and TV?
8. Will you compare the role of radio and TV in our life?
9. Why do people spend much time watching TV?
10. When is radio better than TV?
11. What are your favourite radio and TV programmes?

V. Прочтите тексты ещё раз и разделите их на смысловые части. Подберите названия к ним.

VI. Сравните

The role and the place of TV, radio, computers and books in our life.

My Future Career

It's rather difficult sometimes to choose a career and to speak about the future profession. I'd say it's because a lot may change in our life in a moment. There are lucky people who chose their profession in childhood and since that time have been doing everything possible to acquire proficiency. But they are few.

If we are not indifferent to our future, while thinking about the future career we are to pay attention to a number of important things. We should determine our abilities and inclinations. Then

we should analyse job prospects. We must know whether the profession we have chosen will guarantee good living conditions and give promotion. We must be sure we'll avoid unemployment or at least will be able to apply our knowledge and skills in other fields of human activity. In short, we are to decide what we are going to do in our life and feel satisfied, but not bored or disappointed.

When I was a fifth-former I dreamt of becoming a doctor. I wanted to be a surgeon and treat people and save their lives. I admired the courage and generosity of surgeons. But then I noticed I can't bare the sight of blood, I'm not able to deal with surgical instruments. And I gave up this idea.

At that time I realized that I was fond of English. I was always good at English at school. And when we got acquainted with the English and American literature, the lessons of British and American Studies I understood that I want to have a perfect command of the English language and become a good specialist in English.

So I do my best to master the language because I have made up my mind to apply to the Linguistic University and become either a teacher or an interpreter. I haven't chosen it yet. Both professions are interesting and necessary in our society. Perhaps, I'll keep our family tradition and become a teacher of English. But I'll think about it tomorrow if I enter the University.

Vocabulary

ability <i>n.</i>	[ə'biliti]	способность
acquire <i>v.</i>	[ə'kwaɪə]	приобретать, получать, достигать
apply <i>v.</i>	[ə'plai]	применять, употреблять

avoid <i>v.</i>	[ə'veɪd]	избегать
be bored	[bə:bɔ:d]	скучать
be disappointed	[disə'pɔɪntid]	быть разочарованным
career <i>n.</i>	[kə'reɪə]	карьера
courage <i>n.</i>	['kʌrɪdʒ]	мужество
determine <i>v.</i>	[dɪ'tɜ:mn]	определять
generosity <i>n.</i>	[dʒenə'rəsiti]	щедрость
give up <i>v.</i>		бросить, отказаться
guarantee <i>v.</i>	[gə'renə:tɪ:]	гарантировать
I can't bare		я не выношу, мне не нравится
inclination <i>n.</i>	[ɪnklɪ'nейʃn]	наклонность, склонность
interpreter <i>n.</i>	[ɪn'tɜ:pri:tə]	переводчик
living conditions		жизненный уровень
master the language		изучать язык
perfect command of the language		совершенное владение языком
proficiency <i>n.</i>	[prə'fɪənsi]	опытность, мастерство
promotion <i>n.</i>	[prə'moʊʃn]	продвижение (по службе)
prospect <i>n.</i>	[prə'spekt]	перспектива
realize <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'elائز]	осознать, понять
surgeon <i>n.</i>	['sɜ:gən]	хирург
unemployment <i>n.</i>	[ʌn'plɔɪmənt]	безработица

1. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

1. Я так считаю, потому что многое в нашей жизни меняется в один миг.
2. Если нам небезразлично наше будущее, обдумывая свою карьеру, мы должны обратить внимание на многие вещи.
3. Мы должны быть уверены, что избежим безработицы или, по крайней мере, сможем применить свои знания в других областях человеческой деятельности.
4. Я делаю всё от меня зависящее, чтобы овладеть языком, так как я решила поступать в Лингвистический университет и стать или учителем, или переводчиком.
5. Я подумаю об этом завтра, если поступлю в университет.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

1. It's rather difficult sometimes to choose a ... and to speak about the future
2. We should ... our abilities and
3. In short, we are to decide what we are going to do in our life and feel ..., but not bored or
4. I wanted to be a ... and treat people and ... their lives.
5. I want to have a of the English language and become a good ... in English.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. There are lucky people who
 - a) chose their profession in childhood.
 - b) do everything possible to acquire proficiency.
 - c) avoid unemployment.
2. We must know whether the profession we have chosen will
 - a) be interesting and entertaining.
 - b) guarantee good living conditions and high salary.
 - c) be in fashion.
3. At that time I realized that
 - a) I was fond of making something with my own hands.
 - b) I was fond of English.
 - c) I enjoyed singing.
4. So I do my best to master the language because
 - a) I want to work abroad.
 - b) I made up my mind to apply to the Linguistic University.
 - c) my parents want me to be an interpreter.

IV. Прочтите текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

V. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is it easy to choose a career?
2. Are there many people who chose their career in childhood?
3. What should we pay attention to while choosing a career?
4. Have you chosen your future profession yet?
5. What are you good at?
6. What do you know about your future profession?

VI. Расскажите о

1. What we think about while choosing a profession.
2. Your plans for the future.

Foreign Languages in the Life of an Educated Person

Today it is quite evident that everyone should know at least one foreign language.

Knowing one or more foreign languages makes it possible to get acquainted with different ways of thinking, to understand a new civilization. Learning a foreign language stimulates mental abilities and gives you a chance to appreciate a new literature, a different culture and to broaden your horizons.

Besides, knowing foreign languages has a practical value. It makes it easier to choose a profession and provides job promotion. It helps to improve the quality of your work, because it reduces the time lost on obtaining the necessary information. At present many professions, such as a pilot, a doctor, an engineer, a cosmonaut and many others, require a working knowledge of at least one foreign language.

People all over the world speak almost 3,000 languages. Some languages are spoken by millions of people, others by only hundreds of them. The most wide-spread language in the world is Chinese. 350 million people speak English as their first language. About the same number use it as a second language. Russian is also one of the most prevalent, expressive and rich languages in the world. 240 million people speak Russian nowadays.

Among the great number of languages that exist on our planet today there are some which stand out. Scientists distinguish 13 great languages. These are the languages that are spoken by no less than 50 per cent of people on the Earth. They are Chinese, English, Russian, Spanish, Hindi and Urdu, Indonesian, Arabic, Bengali, Portuguese, Japanese, German, French, Italian.

A person who knows these languages can speak to and understand almost 2 thousand million people and doesn't suffer from the language barrier. To state the significance of this or that language one must take into consideration not only its prevalence but the quantity of printed production. For instance, the largest number of books is published in Russian including technical literature. The greatest number of press production is published in English. As far as books are concerned, the largest number of them is translated from English, Russian, French and German accordingly.

Today there are a lot of people in Europe and Asia who know several languages. A person who knows several languages is called a polyglot. They are not few. The name of Henrich Schlimann, a famous German archaeologist who discovered Troy is known

all over the world. It took him two years to learn the first two foreign languages. Later on it took him several weeks to master another foreign language. Among polyglots there are champions. Thus, Cardinal Mezzophanti who lived in the middle of the last century knew 100 languages. Professor Hesstermann from Germany knew 132 languages. The more languages man knows, the easier is the way he masters a new one. As polyglots say it is difficult to begin. But when you start learning a third language «everything is going on swimmingly». It is within everyone's power to know, read and speak a foreign language. But one should regard learning a foreign language as a very important and serious task. The knowledge of other languages is very useful, especially if you have to work abroad or if you must read foreign literature in the original. If you know the language of a foreign country, you can talk to its people and understand what they are speaking about without anybody's help. The knowledge of foreign languages also helps young people of different countries to develop friendship.

As for me, I am learning English, because in the recent years it has become not only an international language, it is now a number one language in the world. Besides, English is becoming a lingua franca. It is used a great deal by businessmen from different countries, which don't have a common language, in order to do business. It is already a lingua franca at international conferences. Besides, every person who travels in Europe, Asia or Africa, even in South America gets around by using English. So English is becoming more and more the language for practical use.

English has become the world's most important language in politics, science, trade and cultural relations, aviation, international sport and pop music. It is nowadays second only to Chinese. It is the official language in 44 countries: the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, Australia, New Zealand and others. It is used as one of the official languages in Canada, the Irish Republic. It is also spoken as a second language by many people in India, Pakistan and numerous countries in Africa, to say nothing of people all over the world who know English as a foreign language. From the British Isles English spread all over the world. 75 per cent of the world's mail is in English, 60 per cent of the world's radio stations broadcast in English and more than a half of the world's periodicals are printed in English.

It is known, different languages can come into fashion or go out of it. It is generally considered that the most fashionable language in the world nowadays is English. Spanish also becomes very popular. It is learnt nowadays more often than earlier. Oriental languages are also widespread today. Learning a foreign language has a practical value but the choice of a foreign language sometimes depends on a fashion, if under fashion we mean the demands of life and society. Thus, the knowledge of a foreign language today is a life necessity.

Vocabulary

barrier <i>n.</i>	барьер
consideration <i>n.</i>	соображение
demand <i>n.</i>	требование

distinguish <i>v.</i>	[dɪs'tɪŋgwɪʃ]	выделять, различать
evident <i>a.</i>	[e'vedənt]	очевидный, ясный
fashion <i>n.</i>	[fɪ'seʃən]	мода
lingua franca	[lɪŋgwa'fræŋkə]	широко распространённый язык
prevalent <i>a.</i>	[pr'eవələnt]	распространённый
promotion <i>n.</i>	[prə'moʊʃn]	продвижение по службе
quantity <i>n.</i>	[k'wɔːntiti]	количество
reduce <i>v.</i>	[ri'dju:s]	сокращать
regard <i>v.</i>	[rɪ'kwaɪə]	считать, рассматривать
require <i>v.</i>	[ri'kwaɪə]	требовать
significant <i>a.</i>	[siɡ'nifikənt]	важный
stand out <i>v.</i>		выделяться
swimmingly <i>adv.</i>		гладко, без помех, как по маслу

I. Отметьте в тексте предложения, являющиеся эквивалентами русских.

- Сегодня вполне очевидно, что каждый человек должен знать хотя бы один иностранный язык.
- На некоторых языках говорят миллионы людей, на других — только сотни.
- Как говорят полиглоты, это сложно только в начале. Но когда вы начинаете изучать третий язык, всё идёт, как по маслу.
- Английский язык часто используется бизнесменами из разных стран, где говорят на разных языках, для ведения дел.
- Изучение иностранного языка имеет практическое значение, но выбор языка иногда зависит от моды.

II. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами.

- Knowing a foreign language makes it easier to choose a profession and helps to ... the quality of your work because it ... the time lost on ... the necessary information.

2. To state the ... of this or that language one must take into ... not only its ... but the ... of printed production.
3. A person who knows several foreign languages is called a
4. English is becoming a
5. Under fashion we mean the ... of life and society.

III. Закончите предложения, используя предложенные варианты.

1. Knowing one or more foreign languages makes it possible
 - a) to get acquainted with different ways of thinking, to understand a new civilization.
 - b) to develop friendship.
 - c) to reduce time lost on obtaining the necessary information.
2. Among the great number of languages that exist on our planet today there are
 - a) languages spoken by millions of people.
 - b) different fashionable languages.
 - c) 13 great languages.
3. The knowledge of other languages is useful, especially if you
 - a) want to understand what foreigners say.
 - b) have to work abroad.
 - c) have to sing foreign songs.
4. English is becoming the language
 - a) which is spoken by millions of people.
 - b) for practical use.
 - c) of sport and pop music.
5. It's generally considered that the most fashionable language in the world is
 - a) Spanish.
 - b) Russian.
 - c) English.

IV. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. How can you get acquainted with new cultures, civilizations or new ways of thinking?
2. Does a foreign language have practical value?
3. How many languages do people speak?
4. What are 13 great languages?
5. What do we call a person who knows several foreign languages?
6. Do you know champions among polyglots?
7. Is it easy to learn several languages?
8. Why is the knowledge of a foreign language useful?
9. Why do you learn English?
10. English is becoming a lingua franca, isn't it? What does it mean?
11. Where is English spoken as an official language?
12. Can you prove that English has spread all over the world?
13. Can you say that English is the most fashionable language nowadays? Why?

V. Прочитайте текст ещё раз и разделите его на смысловые части. Подберите название к каждой из них.

VI. Расположите пункты плана согласно логике повествования.

1. Polyglots speak several languages.
2. There are 3000 languages on the Earth.
3. I am learning English.
4. Everyone should know at least one foreign language.

VII. Расскажите о

1. Practical value of a foreign language.
2. English is becoming a lingua franca.
3. The reasons you study English.

Содержание

Раздел I. Topics. Elementary Level	5
About myself	5
People in the Family	6
My Flat	9
Daily Life	12
At the English Lesson	15
Books	17
Food	19
Holidays	21
Victory Day	25
Pets	25
Clothing. Shopping	28
Seasons	30
The English Year	33
Halloween	34
Nature	36
English Primary School	39
School Life	42
My Favourite Subject	45
My Native Town	50
Travelling	54
Раздел II. Topics. Pre-Intermediate Level	59
Introducing Myself	59
My Family	63
My Flat	67
My Friend	71
Hobbies	74
Reading in Our Life	77
My School	80
At the Doctor's	84
Cinema. «Titanic»	89
Sports	94

My Favourite Sportman	98
Music in Our Life	101
My Favourite Composer	105
My Going to the Theatre	108

Раздел III. Topics. Intermediate Level

Great Britain in Brief	111
History of Great Britain	118
London	126
Education in Great Britain	135
The Geography of the USA	140
Washington, DC	148
The History of the USA	151
The US System of Education	156
The Russian Federation	163
Moscow	167
Belarus	172
History of Belarus	177
Minsk	184
Education in Belarus	190
Efrosinya Polotskaya	196
M. Lomonosov	200
A. Pushkin	205
Leonardo da Vinci	212
Nature Protection	217
Acid Rain	218
Depletion of the Ozone Layer	218
Destruction of the Tropical Forest	219
Measures to Be Taken	219
Scientific and Technological Progress	224
Chernobyl Catastrophe	228
Press is the Mirror of Current Events	232
The Role of TV in our Life	236
Television, Computers, Books	237
TV and Radio	239
My Future Career	243
Foreign Languages in the Life of an Educated Person	247

88. По вопросу приобретения книг обращаться:
101 тел. (017) 210-18-98; e-mail: trade@aversev.by
601
201 Для писем: а/я 135, 220123, Минск.

Учебное издание

ШКОЛЬНИКАМ, АБИТУРИЕНТАМ, УЧАЩИМСЯ
Сушкевич Алла Станиславовна
Маглыш Марина Алексеевна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК
УСТНЫЕ ТЕМЫ С УПРАЖНЕНИЯМИ

12-е издание

Ответственный за выпуск Д.Л. Дембовский

Подписано в печать 18.01.2011. Формат 84×108 1/32.
Бумага типографская. Печать офсетная. Усл. печ. л. 13,44.
Тираж 3100 экз. Заказ 151.

Общество с дополнительной ответственностью «Аверсэв».
ЛП № 02330/0494066 от 03.02.2009. Контактный телефон (017) 210-18-98.

E-mail: info@aversev.by; www.aversev.by

Ул. М. Богдановича, 129а, 220123, Минск.

Для писем: а/я 135, 220123, Минск.

Республиканская унитарная предприятие

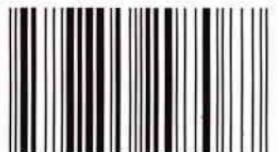
«Издательство «Белорусский Дом печати».

ЛП № 02330/0494179 от 03.04.2009.

Просп. Независимости, 79, 220018, Минск.

Школьникам, абитуриентам,
учащимся

ISBN 978-985-529-708-7



9 789855 297087